

Package ‘biogeom’

May 7, 2026

Type Package

Title Biological Geometries

Version 1.5.1

Date 2026-04-16

Author Peijian Shi [aut, cre],
Johan Gielis [aut],
Brady K. Quinn [aut]

Maintainer Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>

Imports bmp (>= 0.3), spatstat.geom (>= 2.4-0)

Description Is used to simulate and fit biological geometries. 'biogeom' incorporates several novel universal parametric equations that can generate the profiles of bird eggs, flowers, linear and lanceolate leaves, seeds, starfish, and tree-rings (Gielis (2003) <doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333>; Shi et al. (2020) <doi:10.3390/sym12040645>), three growth-rate curves representing the ontogenetic growth trajectories of animals and plants against time, and the axially symmetrical and integral forms of all these functions (Shi et al. (2017) <doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012>; Shi et al. (2021) <doi:10.3390/sym13081524>). The optimization method proposed by Nelder and Mead (1965) <doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308> was used to estimate model parameters. 'biogeom' includes several real data sets of the boundary coordinates of natural shapes, including avian eggs, fruit, lanceolate and ovate leaves, tree rings, seeds, and sea stars, and can be potentially applied to other natural shapes. 'biogeom' can quantify the conspecific or interspecific similarity of natural outlines, and provides information with important ecological and evolutionary implications for the growth and form of living organisms. Please see Shi et al. (2022) <doi:10.1111/nyas.14862> for details.

Depends R (>= 4.3.0)

License GPL (>= 2)

NeedsCompilation no

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-04-16 07:42:04 UTC

Contents

adjdata	3
areaGE	5
areaovate	7
bambooleaves	9
bilat	10
biogeom	15
curveEPE	19
curveETE	21
curveGE	23
curveNRGE	26
curveovate	27
DEPE	30
DETE	31
DNRGE	33
DSGE	35
eggs	36
EPE	37
ETE	39
fitAM	41
fitEPE	47
fitETE	50
fitGE	54
fitGS	58
fitLorenz	61
fitNRGE	65
fitovate	69
fitsigmoid	73
fitSuper	76
fracdim	79
GE	81
ginkgoseed	84
kp	85
LeafSizeDist	86
lmPE	87
lmTE	92
MbetaE	96
MBriereE	98
MLRFE	100
MPerformanceE	103
Neocinnamomum	106
NRGE	107
PE	109
PlanCoor	111
SAMs	113
SarabiaE	115
SCSE	116

SHE	117
shoots	119
sigmoid	120
starfish	122
SurfaceAreaAM	123
SurfaceAreaEPE	125
SurfaceAreaETE	126
SurfaceAreaNRGE	128
SurfaceAreaSGE	129
TE	131
TGE	132
TSE	135
veins	137
VolumeAM	138
VolumeEPE	140
VolumeETE	141
VolumeNRGE	143
VolumeSGE	144
whitespruce	146

Index	149
--------------	------------

adjdata	<i>Boundary Data Adjustment of A Polygon</i>
---------	--

Description

adjdata adjusts the data points in counterclockwise order based on the shortest distance method.

Usage

```
adjdata(x, y, ub.np = 2000, times = 1.2, len.pro = 1/20, index.sp = 1)
```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of points on a polygon's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of points on a polygon's boundary.
ub.np	the upper bound of the number of points eventually retained on the polygon's boundary.
times	the number of times ub.np is initially retained as the number of points.
len.pro	the proportion of the distance between any two points to the maximum distance between the points on the polygon's boundary, which is used to determine whether the second point needs to be deleted.
index.sp	the index of the starting point of a group of indices that regularly divide the number of points on the polygon's boundary into ub.np parts.

Details

When `ub.np > length(x)`, `length(x)` points on the polygon's boundary are retained. The `quantile` function in package `stats` is used to carry out the regular division of data points. From the starting point, the second point is the one that has the shortest distance from the former. When the distance between the two points is larger than `len.pro` multiplied by the maximum distance between points on the polygon's boundary, the second point is deleted from the coordinates. Then, the third point that has the shortest distance from the first point is defined as the second point. If the distance between the first point and the second point is no more than `len.pro` multiplied by the maximum distance, the first and second points are recorded in a new matrix for the coordinates of the polygon, and the second point is defined as the first point in the old matrix for the coordinates of the polygon. The shortest distance method is then used to look for a third point that meets the requirement.

Value

`x` the x coordinates of points eventually retained on the polygon's boundary.
`y` the y coordinates of points eventually retained on the polygon's boundary.

Note

The initial boundary data of a polygon can be obtained by running the M-file based on Matlab (version \geq 2009a) developed by Shi et al. (2018) and Su et al. (2019) for a .bmp black and white image of the polygon. See references below.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Zhang, L., Lin, S., Gielis, J. (2018) General leaf-area geometric formula exists for plants - Evidence from the simplified Gielis equation. *Forests* 9, 714. doi:10.3390/f9110714
- Su, J., Niklas, K.J., Huang, W., Yu, X., Yang, Y., Shi, P. (2019) Lamina shape does not correlate with lamina surface area: An analysis based on the simplified Gielis equation. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 19, e00666. doi:10.1016/j.gecco.2019.e00666

Examples

```
data(eggs)
uni.C1 <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind1   <- 2
Data1  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C1[ind1], ]
x0     <- Data1$x
y0     <- Data1$y
```

```

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1 <- Res1$x
y1 <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      pch=1, col=1 )

Res2 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=40, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=20)
x2 <- Res2$x
y2 <- Res2$y

Res3 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=100, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=100)
x3 <- Res3$x
y3 <- Res3$y

dev.new()
plot( x2, y2, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      pch=1, col=4 )
points( x3, y3, col=2)

data(starfish)

uni.C2 <- sort( unique(starfish$Code) )
ind2 <- 2
Data2 <- starfish[starfish$Code==uni.C2[ind2], ]
x4 <- Data2$x
y4 <- Data2$y

dev.new()
plot( x4, y4, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

Res4 <- adjdata(x4, y4, ub.np=500, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x5 <- Res4$x
y5 <- Res4$y

dev.new()
plot( x5, y5, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

graphics.off()

```

Description

areaGE is used to calculate the area of the polygon generated by the Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.

Usage

```
areaGE(expr, P, m = 1, simpver = NULL,
       nval = 1, subdivisions = 100L,
       rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25,
       abs.tol = rel.tol, stop.on.error = TRUE,
       keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

expr	the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
P	the parameters of the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
m	the given m value that determines the number of angles of the Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original (or twin) Gielis equation.
nval	the specified value for n_1 or n_2 or n_3 in the simplified versions.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The arguments of P, m, simpver, and nval should correspond to expr (i.e., GE or TGE). Please note the differences in the simplified version number and the number of parameters between GE and TGE.

Value

The area of the polygon within $[0, 2\pi)$ generated by the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

simpver in GE is different from that in TGE.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Gielis, J. (2003) A generic geometric transformation that unifies a wide range of natural and abstract shapes. *American Journal of Botany* 90, 333–338. doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333
- Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. doi:10.3390/sym14010023
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645
- Shi, P., Xu, Q., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Ding, Y., Li, H., Dong, X. (2015) Comparison of dwarf bamboos (*Indocalamus* sp.) leaf parameters to determine relationship between spatial density of plants and total leaf area per plant. *Ecology and Evolution* 5, 4578–4589. doi:10.1002/ece3.1728

See Also

[curveGE](#), [fitGE](#), [GE](#), [TGE](#)

Examples

```
Para1 <- c(1.7170, 5.2258, 7.9802)
areaGE(GE, P = Para1, m=5, simpver=1)

Para2 <- c(2.1066, 3.5449, 0.4619, 10.5697)
areaGE(TGE, P = Para2, m=5, simpver=1)
```

areaovate

Area Calculation for an Ovate Polygon

Description

areaovate is used to calculate the area of an ovate polygon made from combing two symmetrical curves generated by a performance equation (e.g., [MLRFE](#)).

Usage

```
areaovate(expr, P, simpver = NULL,
           subdivisions = 100L,
           rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25,
           abs.tol = rel.tol, stop.on.error = TRUE,
           keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

expr	a performance equation or one of its simplified versions.
P	the parameters of the performance equation or one of its simplified versions.
simplver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the performance equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The performance equations denote [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), and their simplified versions. The arguments of P and simplver should correspond to expr (i.e., [MbetaE](#) or [MBriereE](#) or [MLRFE](#)).

Value

The area of two symmetrical curves along the x -axis generated by a performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

Here, the user can define other performance equations, but new equations or their simplified versions should include the lower and upper thresholds in the x -axis corresponding to $y = 0$, whose indices should be the same as those in [MbetaE](#) or [MBriereE](#) or [MLRFE](#).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769
- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Yu, K., Niklas, K.J., Schrader, J., Song, Y., Zhu, R., Li, Y., Wei, H., Ratkowsky, D.A. (2021) A general model for describing the ovate leaf shape. *Symmetry* 13, 1524. doi:10.3390/sym13081524

See Also

[curveovate](#), [fitovate](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
Par1 <- c(1.8175, 2.7795, 7.1557, 1.6030)
areaovate(MbetaE, P = Par1, simpver = 1)

Par2 <- c(0.0550, 0.3192, 7.1965, 0.5226)
areaovate(MBriereE, P = Par2, simpver = 1)

Par3 <- c(1.8168, 2.7967, 7.2623, 0.9662)
areaovate(MLRFE, P = Par3, simpver = 1)

Par4 <- c(2.4, 0.96, 0.64, 7.75, 1.76, 3.68)
areaovate(MPerformanceE, P = Par4, simpver = 1)
```

bambooleaves	<i>Leaf Boundary Data of Phyllostachys incarnata T. H. Wen (Poaceae: Bambusoideae)</i>
--------------	--

Description

The data consist of the boundary data of six leaves of *P. incarnata* sampled at Nanjing Forestry University campus in early December 2016.

Usage

```
data(bambooleaves)
```

Details

In the data set, there are three columns of variables: Code, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual leaves; x saves the x coordinates of the leaf boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the y coordinates of the leaf boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

References

- Lin, S., Shao, L., Hui, C., Song, Y., Reddy, G.V.P., Gielis, J., Li, F., Ding, Y., Wei, Q., Shi, P. (2018) Why does not the leaf weight-area allometry of bamboos follow the $3/2$ -power law? *Frontiers in Plant Science* 9, 583. doi:10.3389/fpls.2018.00583
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Zhang, L., Lin, S., Gielis, J. (2018) General leaf-area geometric formula exists for plants - Evidence from the simplified Gielis equation. *Forests* 9, 714. doi:10.3390/f9110714

Examples

```

data(bambooleaves)

uni.C <- sort( unique(bambooleaves$Code) )
ind <- 1
Data <- bambooleaves[bambooleaves$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0 <- Data$x
y0 <- Data$y

dev.new()
plot( x0, y0, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )
length(x0)

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=600, len.pro=1/20)
dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

graphics.off()

```

bilat

Measure of the Extent of Bilateral Symmetry of A Polygon

Description

bilat is used to measure the extent of bilateral (a)symmetry and other measures for a polygon (e.g., a leaf).

Usage

```

bilat(x, y, strip.num = 200, peri.np = NULL, n.loop = 60,
      auto.search = TRUE, animation.fig = TRUE, time.interval = 0.001,
      unit = "cm", main = NULL, diff.fig = TRUE, angle = NULL,
      ratiox = 0.02, ratioy = 0.08, fd.opt = TRUE, frac.fig = TRUE,
      denomi.range = seq(8, 30, by = 1))

```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
strip.num	the number of equidistant strips intersecting with the polygon that are horizontally placed. See Shi et al. (2018, 2020) for details.
peri.np	the number of data points on the boundary retained for calculating the perimeter of the polygon.
n.loop	the number of data points to randomly sample for calculating the mean perimeter of the polygon.

<code>auto.search</code>	an optional argument to automatically search the maximum distance between two points on the polygon's boundary.
<code>animation.fig</code>	the option of showing the data points on the polygon's boundary in an animation.
<code>time.interval</code>	the time interval at which to suspend execution, in seconds.
<code>unit</code>	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the polygon.
<code>main</code>	the main title of the figure.
<code>diff.fig</code>	an optional argument to draw the differences in areas between the intersections of the strips with the upper part of the polygon and the intersections of the strips with the lower part of the polygon. The polygon is divided into the upper and lower parts by the x -axis. See Shi et al. (2018, 2020) for details.
<code>angle</code>	the angle between the major axis (i.e., the leaf length axis) and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
<code>fd.opt</code>	An optional argument to use the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary on a log-log scale.
<code>ratiox</code>	the x coordinate of the location parameter for positioning the legend in the plot of the linear fitting.
<code>ratioy</code>	the y coordinate of the location parameter for positioning the legend in the plot of the linear fitting.
<code>frac.fig</code>	an optional argument to draw the results of the linear fitting using the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary on a log-log scale.
<code>denomi.range</code>	the number of equidistant segments of the maximum range between the range of the x coordinates and that of the y coordinates.

Details

The data of x and y should be the coordinates adjusted using the `adjdata` function. If `peri.np = NULL`, the number of `length(x)` is used to calculate the perimeter of the polygon; if `peri.np` is a positive integer, the number of data points retained on the polygon's boundary is equal to `peri.np` and random sampling for retaining `peri.np` data points is carried out `n.loop` times for calculating the mean perimeter of the polygon. That is to say, the final output for the perimeter is the mean of the `n.loop` perimeters (i.e., replicates). If the user wants to get a consistent result for the mean perimeter, the `set.seed` function can be used. In addition, if `length(x) < peri.np`, `peri.np` then becomes `length(x)` rather than the specified value in Arguments. If the polygon apparently has a major axis (e.g., the leaf length axis for an ovate leaf), `auto.search` is appropriate. If the major axis of the polygon is not the straight line through two points on the polygon's boundary having the maximum distance, the user can define the major axis using the `locator` function in **graphics** by clicking two points on or near the polygon's boundary. The location of the first click should be northeast of the location of the second click. This means that the angle between the straight line through the locations of the two clicks and the x -axis should range from 0 to $\pi/2$. The locations of the clicks can be on the boundary or be approximate to the boundary. The function will automatically find the nearest data point on the boundary to the location of each click. When `angle = NULL`, the observed polygon will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated $\pi/4$ counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

x	the x coordinates retained on the polygon's boundary.
y	the y coordinates retained on the polygon's boundary.
phi	the angle between the length axis (i.e., the major axis) of the polygon and the x -axis.
n1	the number of data points on the upper boundary of the polygon.
n2	the number of data points on the lower boundary of the polygon.
n	the number of data points on the whole polygon's boundary.
total.poly	an object of class "ppp" representing a point pattern dataset in the two-dimensional plane, representing the polygon's boundary.
upper.poly	an object of class "ppp" representing a point pattern dataset in the two-dimensional plane, representing the upper boundary of the polygon along the x -axis.
lower.poly	an object of class "ppp" representing a point pattern dataset in the two-dimensional plane, representing the lower boundary of the polygon along the x -axis.
D	the differences in areas between the upper and lower boundaries of the polygon.
par.upper.area	the area of the upper boundary of the polygon along the x -axis.
par.lower.area	the area of the lower boundary of the polygon along the x -axis.
SI	the standardized index for bilateral (a)symmetry for the polygon.
AR	the ratio of the areas of the upper to the lower parts of the polygon.
scan.length	the length of the polygon. The default is the maximum distance between two points on the polygon's boundary.
scan.width	the maximum width of the polygon.
scan.area	the area of the polygon.
scan.perimeter	the perimeter of the polygon based on all data points or a mean of <code>n.loop</code> replicates of perimeters using the <code>peri.np</code> data points retained on the polygon's boundary.
x.width	distance from the base to a point on the major axis associated with the maximum width of the polygon.
width.1e	the width associated with 1/8 of <code>scan.length</code> (starting from the base of the polygon).
width.2e	the width associated with 2/8 of <code>scan.length</code> (starting from the base of the polygon).
width.4e	the width associated with 4/8 of <code>scan.length</code> (starting from the base of the polygon).
width.6e	the width associated with 6/8 of <code>scan.length</code> (starting from the base of the polygon).
width.7e	the width associated with 7/8 of <code>scan.length</code> (starting from the base of the polygon).
bi.test	the testing results for <code>D</code> using the Wilcoxon signed rank test with continuity correction. See the wilcox.test function in stats .

a	the estimate of the intercept obtained using the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary.
sd.a	the standard deviation of the estimated intercept.
lci.a	the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated intercept.
uci.a	the upper bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated intercept.
b	the estimate of the slope obtained using the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary.
sd.b	the standard deviation of the estimated slope.
lci.a	the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated slope.
uci.a	the upper bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated slope.
r.sq	the coefficient of determination obtained when using the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary.
delta	the vector of box sizes used in the box-counting method to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary.
N	the number of boxes that include at least one pixel of the polygon's boundary.

Note

The polygon is expected to have an apparent major axis (e.g., the straight line through two points on the polygon's boundary having the maximum distance or one that can be clearly defined to pass by two landmarks on the polygon's boundary [i.e., the leaf length axis, the egg length axis, etc.]). The polygon is placed with its major axis overlapping the x -axis; the base of the polygon is located at the origin; the apex of the polygon is located to the right of the base. ϕ is equal to angle when angle is not null. In theory, $n_1 + n_2 = n$, but in most cases $n_1 + n_2$ is slightly smaller than n . The reason is that very few boundary points fall outside the the lower and upper boundaries of the polygon when using the `intersect.owin` function in `spatstat.geom`. However, this does not considerably affect the results. The log-transformed SI and the log-transformed AR are demonstrated to have a more symmetrical frequency distribution than their original forms. This is important when performing an analysis of variance between (or among) groups to compared their extents of bilateral (a)symmetry. See Shi et al. (2020) for details. The box-counting approach uses a group of boxes (squares for simplicity) with different sizes (δ) to divide the leaf vein image into different parts. Let N represent the number of boxes that include at least one pixel of the polygon's boundary. The maximum of the range of the x coordinates and the range of the y coordinates for the pixels of the polygon's boundary is defined as z . Let δ represent the vector of z/denomi . range. We then used the following equation to calculate the fractal dimension of the polygon's boundary:

$$\ln N = a + b \ln (\delta^{-1}),$$

where b is the theoretical value of the fractal dimension. We can use its estimate as the numerical value of the fractal dimension for the polygon's boundary.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'bioggeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Niinemets, Ü., Hui, C., Niklas, K.J., Yu, X., Hölscher, D. (2020) Leaf bilateral symmetry and the scaling of the perimeter vs. the surface area in 15 vine species. *Forests* 11, 246. doi:10.3390/f11020246
- Shi, P., Zheng, X., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Wang, P., Cheng, L. (2018) A simple method for measuring the bilateral symmetry of leaves. *Symmetry* 10, 118. doi:10.3390/sym10040118

See Also

[adjdata](#), [fracdim](#)

Examples

```
data(bambooleaves)

uni.C <- sort( unique(bambooleaves$Code) )
ind   <- 3
Data  <- bambooleaves[bambooleaves$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

dev.new()
plot( x0, y0, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

Res2 <- bilat( x=x1, y=y1, time.interval=0.00045,
              peri.np=NULL, auto.search=TRUE,
              fd.opt=TRUE )
Res2$scan.perimeter

set.seed(123)
Res3 <- bilat( x=x1, y=y1, time.interval=0.00045,
              peri.np=500, n.loop=30,
              auto.search=TRUE, fd.opt=FALSE )
Res3$scan.perimeter

set.seed(123)
Res4 <- bilat( x=x1, y=y1, time.interval=0.00045,
              peri.np=500, n.loop=30,
              auto.search=TRUE, fd.opt=FALSE, angle=pi/4 )
Res4$scan.perimeter
```

```

set.seed(123)
Res5 <- bilat( x=x1, y=y1, time.interval=0.00045,
              peri.np=500, n.loop=30,
              auto.search=TRUE, fd.opt=FALSE, angle=0 )
Res5$scan.perimeter

if(interactive()){
  # The angle between the leaf length axis (namely the straight
  # line through the leaf apex and base) and the horizontal axis
  # should be between 0 and pi/2 for a scanned leaf's profile.
  # Here, the user needs to first click the leaf apex,
  # and then click the leaf base.
  set.seed(123)
  Res6 <- bilat( x=x1, y=y1, time.interval=0.00045,
                peri.np=500, n.loop=30,
                auto.search=FALSE, fd.opt=FALSE, angle=NULL )
  Res6$scan.perimeter
}

set.seed(NULL)

graphics.off()

```

bigeom

Biological Geometries

Description

Is used to simulate and fit biological geometries. 'bigeom' incorporates several novel universal parametric equations that can generate the profiles of bird eggs, flowers, linear and lanceolate leaves, seeds, starfish, and tree-rings (Gielis, 2003; Shi et al., 2020), three growth-rate curves representing the ontogenetic growth trajectories of animals and plants against time, and the axially symmetrical and integral forms of all these functions (Shi et al., 2017, 2021). The optimization method proposed by Nelder and Mead (1965) was used to estimate model parameters. 'bigeom' includes several real data sets of the boundary coordinates of natural shapes, including avian eggs, fruit, lanceolate and ovate leaves, tree rings, seeds, and sea stars, and can be potentially applied to other natural shapes. 'bigeom' can quantify the conspecific or interspecific similarity of natural outlines, and provides information with important ecological and evolutionary implications for the growth and form of living organisms. Please see Shi et al. (2022) for details.

Details

The DESCRIPTION file:

Package:	bigeom
Type:	Package
Title:	Biological Geometries
Version:	1.5.1

Date: 2026-04-16
 Authors@R: c(person(given="Peijian", family="Shi", email="pjshi@njfu.edu.cn", role=c("aut", "cre")), person(given="Peijian Shi [aut, cre], Johan Gielis [aut], Brady K. Quinn [aut]
 Author: Peijian Shi [aut, cre], Johan Gielis [aut], Brady K. Quinn [aut]
 Maintainer: Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>
 Imports: bmp (>= 0.3), spatstat.geom (>= 2.4-0)
 Description: Is used to simulate and fit biological geometries. 'biogeom' incorporates several novel universal parameters.
 Depends: R (>= 4.3.0)
 License: GPL (>= 2)
 NeedsCompilation: no

Index of help topics:

DEPE	Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Explicit Preston Equation
DETE	Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Explicit Troscianko Equation
DNRGE	Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation
DSGE	Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Simplified Gielis Equation
EPE	Calculation of the Ordinate For an Arbitrary Point on the Preston Curve in the Plane
ETE	Calculation of the Ordinate For an Arbitrary Point on the Troscianko Curve in the Plane
GE	Calculation of the Polar Radius of the Gielis Curve
LeafSizeDist	Leaf size distribution of <i>_Shibataea chinensis_</i>
MBriereE	Modified Briere Equation
MLRFE	Modified Lobry-Rosso-Flandrois (LRF) Equation
MPerformanceE	Modified Performance Equation
MbetaE	Modified Beta Equation
NRGE	The Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation (NRGE)
Neocinnamomum	Leaf Boundary Data of Seven Species of <i>_Neocinnamomum_</i>
PE	Calculation of the Abscissa, Ordinate and Distance From the Origin For an Arbitrary Point on the Preston Curve
PlanCoor	Extracts the Planar Coordinates the 2-D Profiles of Apical Meristems
SAMs	Boundary Data of Shoot Apical Meristems
SCSE	Sarabia-Castillo-Slottje Equation (SCSE)
SHE	Sitthiyot-Holasut Equation
SarabiaE	Sarabia Equation
SurfaceAreaAM	Calculation of the Lateral Surface Area of an Apical meristem.
SurfaceAreaEPE	Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Explicit Preston Equation

SurfaceAreaETE	Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Explicit Troscianko Equation
SurfaceAreaNRGE	Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation
SurfaceAreaSGE	Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Simplified Gielis Equation
TE	The Troscianko Equation (TE)
TGE	Calculation of the Polar Radius of the Twin Gielis Curve
TSE	The Todd-Smart Equation (TSE)
VolumeAM	Calculation of the Volume of an Apical Meristem.
VolumeEPE	Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Explicit Preston Equation
VolumeETE	Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Explicit Troscianko Equation
VolumeNRGE	Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation
VolumeSGE	Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Simplified Gielis Equation
adjdata	Boundary Data Adjustment of A Polygon
areaGE	Area Calculation for the Gielis Curve Within $[\theta, 2\pi)$
areaovate	Area Calculation for an Ovate Polygon
bambooleaves	Leaf Boundary Data of <i>Phyllostachys incarnata</i> T. H. Wen (Poaceae: Bambusoideae)
bilat	Measure of the Extent of Bilateral Symmetry of A Polygon
biogeom	Biological Geometries
curveEPE	Drawing the Preston Curve Produced by the the Explicit Preston Equation
curveETE	Drawing the Troscianko Curve Produced by the Explicit Troscianko Equation
curveGE	Drawing the Gielis Curve
curveNRGE	Drawing the Egg Shape Predicted by the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation
curveovate	Drawing the Ovate Leaf-Shape Curve
eggs	Egg Boundary Data of Nine Species of Birds
fitAM	Fitting the 2-D Profiles of Apical Meristems
fitEPE	Data-Fitting Function for the Explicit Preston Equation
fitETE	Data-Fitting Function for the Explicit Troscianko Equation
fitGE	Data-Fitting Function for the Gielis Equation
fitGS	Data-Fitting Function for the Geometric Series of Size Distribution Measurements
fitLorenz	Data-Fitting Function for the Rotated and Right-Shifted Lorenz Curve

fitNRGE	Parameter Estimation for the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation
fitSuper	Data-Fitting Function for the Superellipse Equation
fitovate	Data-Fitting Function for the Ovate Leaf-Shape Equation
fitsigmoid	Data-Fitting Function for the Sigmoid Growth Equation
fracdim	Calculation of Fractal Dimension of Leaf Veins Based on the Box-Counting Method
ginkgoseed	Boundary Data of the Side Projections of <i>Ginkgo biloba</i> Seeds
kp	Boundary Data of the Vertical Projections of <i>Koelreuteria paniculata</i> Fruit
lmPE	Parameter Estimation for the Todd-Smart Equation
lmTE	Parameter Estimation for the Troscianko Equation
shoots	Height Growth Data of Bamboo Shoots
sigmoid	Sigmoid Growth Equation
starfish	Boundary Data of Eight Sea Stars
veins	Leaf Vein Data of <i>Michelia compressa</i>
whitespruce	Planar Coordinates of <i>Picea glauca</i> Tree Rings

Note

We are deeply thankful to Cang Hui, Yang Li, Uwe Ligges, Valeriy G. Narushin, Ülo Niinemets, Karl J. Nikas, Honghua Ruan, David A. Ratkowsky, Julian Schrader, Rolf Turner, Lin Wang, and Victoria Wimmer for their valuable help during creating this package. This work was supported by the National Key Research and Development Program of China (Grant No. 2021YFD02200403) and Simon Stevin Institute for Geometry (Antwerpen, Belgium).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi [aut, cre], Johan Gielis [aut], Brady K. Quinn [aut]

Maintainer: Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>

References

- Gielis, J. (2003) A generic geometric transformation that unifies a wide range of natural and abstract shapes. *American Journal of Botany* 90, 333–338. doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeo': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645

Shi, P., Yu, K., Niklas, K.J., Schrader, J., Song, Y., Zhu, R., Li, Y., Wei, H., Ratkowsky, D.A. (2021) A general model for describing the ovate leaf shape. *Symmetry*, 13, 1524. doi:10.3390/sym13081524

curveEPE

Drawing the Preston Curve Produced by the the Explicit Preston Equation

Description

curveEPE is used to draw the Preston curve that is produced by the explicit Preston equation.

Usage

```
curveEPE(P, np = 5000, simpver = NULL,
         fig.opt = FALSE, deform.fun = NULL, Par = NULL,
         xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main="")
```

Arguments

P	the three location parameters and the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
np	the number of data points on the Preston curve.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the Preston curve.
deform.fun	the deformation function used to describe the deviation from a theoretical Preston curve.
Par	the parameter(s) of the deformation function.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Preston curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Preston curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Preston curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The first three elements of `P` are location parameters. The first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred origin, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the curve and the x -axis. Here, the major axis is a straight line through the two ends of an egg's profile (i.e., the mid-line of the egg's profile). The other arguments in `P` (except these first three location parameters), and `simpver` should correspond to those of `P` in `EPE`. `deform.fun` should take the form as: `deform.fun <- function(Par, z){...}`, where `z` is a two-dimensional matrix related to the x and y values. And the return value of `deform.fun` should be a list with two variables `x` and `y`.

Value

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of the Preston curve.
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of the Preston curve.

Note

When the rotation angle is zero (i.e., the third element in `P` is zero), `np` data points are distributed counterclockwise on the Preston curve from the rightmost end of the egg's profile to itself.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Preston, F.W. (1953) The shapes of birds' eggs. *The Auk* 70, 160–182.
- Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'bioggeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Todd, P.H., Smart, I.H.M. (1984) The shape of birds' eggs. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 106, 239–243. doi:10.1016/00225193(84)900213

See Also

[EPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [lmPE](#), [PE](#), [TSE](#)

Examples

```

Para1 <- c(0, 0, 0, 10, 6, 0.325, -0.0415)
curveEPE(P=Para1, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE)
Para2 <- c(0, 0, pi, 10, 6, -0.325, -0.0415)
curveEPE(P=Para2, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE)

Para3 <- c(0, 0, 0, 10, 6, 0.325, -0.0415, 0.2)
curveEPE(P=Para3, simpver=NULL, fig.opt=TRUE)
Para4 <- c(0, 0, pi, 10, 6, -0.325, -0.0415, 0.2)
curveEPE(P=Para4, simpver=NULL, fig.opt=TRUE)

Para5 <- c(0, 0, pi/4, 10, 6, 0.325, -0.0415)
curveEPE(P=Para5, simpver=1,
         fig.opt=TRUE, main="A rotated egg shape")

# There is an example that introduces a deformation function in the egg-shape equation
myfun <- function(Par, z){
  x <- z[,1]
  y <- z[,2]
  k1 <- Par[1]
  k2 <- Par[2]
  y <- y - k1*(y+k2)^2
  list(x=x, y=y)
}
deform.op <- curveEPE(P=Para1, np=5000, simpver=1,
                    fig.opt=TRUE, deform.fun=myfun, Par=c(0.05, 8))

graphics.off()

```

curveETE

Drawing the Troscianko Curve Produced by the Explicit Troscianko Equation

Description

curveETE is used to draw the Troscianko curve that is produced by the explicit Troscianko equation.

Usage

```

curveETE(P, np = 5000, fig.opt = FALSE, deform.fun = NULL, Par = NULL,
        xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main="")

```

Arguments

P the three location parameters and the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation.

np the number of data points on the Troscianko curve.

fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the Troscianko curve.
deform.fun	the deformation function used to describe the deviation from a theoretical Troscianko curve.
Par	the parameter(s) of the deformation function.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Troscianko curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The first three elements of P are location parameters. The first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred origin, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the curve and the x -axis. Here, the major axis is a straight line through the two ends of an egg's profile (i.e., the mid-line of the egg's profile). The other arguments in P (except these first three location parameters) should correspond to those of P in ETE. `deform.fun` should take the form as: `deform.fun <- function(Par, z){...}`, where z is a two-dimensional matrix related to the x and y values. And the return value of `deform.fun` should be a `list` with two variables x and y .

Value

x	the x coordinates of the Troscianko curve.
y	the y coordinates of the Troscianko curve.

Note

When the rotation angle is zero (i.e., the third element in P is zero), `np` data points are distributed counterclockwise on the Troscianko curve from the rightmost end of the egg's profile to itself.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfg-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231

See Also[ETE](#), [fitETE](#)**Examples**

```

Para1 <- c(0, 0, 0, 2.25, -0.377, -0.29, -0.16)
curveETE(P=Para1, fig.opt=TRUE)

# There is an example that introduces a deformation function in the egg-shape equation
myfun <- function(Par, z){
  x <- z[,1]
  y <- z[,2]
  k1 <- Par[1]
  k2 <- Par[2]
  y <- y - k1*(y+k2)^2
  list(x=x, y=y)
}
deform.op <- curveETE(P=Para1, np=5000, fig.opt=TRUE, deform.fun=myfun, Par=c(0.05, 8))

graphics.off()

```

curveGE

*Drawing the Gielis Curve***Description**

curveGE is used to draw the Gielis curve.

Usage

```

curveGE(expr, P, phi = seq(0, 2*pi, len = 2000),
        m = 1, simpver = NULL, nval = 1,
        fig.opt = FALSE, deform.fun = NULL, Par = NULL,
        xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main="")

```

Arguments

expr	the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
P	the three location parameters and the parameters of the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
phi	the given polar angles at which we want to draw the Gielis curve.
m	the given m value that determines the number of angles of the Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original (or twin) Gielis equation.
nval	the specified value for n_1 or n_2 or n_3 in the simplified versions.

fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the Gielis curve.
deform.fun	the deformation function used to describe the deviation from a theoretical Gielis curve.
Par	the parameter(s) of the deformation function.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Gielis curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Gielis curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Gielis curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The first three elements of `P` are location parameters. The first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred polar point, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the curve and the x -axis. The other arguments in `P` (except these first three location parameters), `m`, `simpver`, and `nval` should correspond to `expr` (i.e., GE or TGE). Please note the differences in the simplified version number and the number of parameters between GE and TGE. `deform.fun` should take the form as: `deform.fun <- function(Par, z){...}`, where `z` is a two-dimensional matrix related to the x and y values. And the return value of `deform.fun` should be a `list` with two variables `x` and `y`.

Value

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of the Gielis curve corresponding to the given polar angles <code>phi</code> .
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of the Gielis curve corresponding to the given polar angles <code>phi</code> .
<code>r</code>	the polar radii of the Gielis curve corresponding to the given polar angles <code>phi</code> .

Note

`simpver` in GE is different from that in TGE.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Gielis, J. (2003) A generic geometric transformation that unifies a wide range of natural and abstract shapes. *American Journal of Botany* 90, 333-338. doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333
- Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. doi:10.3390/sym14010023
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2022) Comparison of a universal (but complex) model for avian egg shape with a simpler model. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1514, 34–42. doi:10.1111/nyas.14799

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645

Shi, P., Xu, Q., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Ding, Y., Li, H., Dong, X. (2015) Comparison of dwarf bamboos (*Indocalamus* sp.) leaf parameters to determine relationship between spatial density of plants and total leaf area per plant. *Ecology and Evolution* 5, 4578-4589. doi:10.1002/ece3.1728

See Also

[areaGE](#), [fitGE](#), [GE](#), [TGE](#)

Examples

```
GE.par <- c(2, 1, 4, 6, 3)
phi.vec <- seq(0, 2*pi, len=2000)
r.theor <- GE(P=GE.par, phi=phi.vec, m=5)

dev.new()
plot( phi.vec, r.theor, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(phi)), ylab=expression(italic("r")),
      type="l", col=4 )

curve.par <- c(1, 1, pi/4, GE.par)
GE.res <- curveGE(GE, P=curve.par, fig.opt=TRUE, deform.fun=NULL, Par=NULL, m=5)
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(0, 0, 0, 2, 4, 20), m=1, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(1, 1, pi/4, 2, 1, 3), m=5, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(1, 1, pi/4, 2, 1, 3), m=2, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(1, 1, pi/4, 2, 0.05), m=1, simpver=2, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(1, 1, pi/4, 2), m=4, simpver=3, nval=2, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

GE.res <- curveGE( GE, P=c(1, 1, pi/4, 2, 0.6), m=4, simpver=8, nval=2, fig.opt=TRUE )
# GE.res$r

graphics.off()
```

curveNRGE	<i>Drawing the Egg Shape Predicted by the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation</i>
-----------	---

Description

curveNRGE is used to draw the egg shape predicted by the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Usage

```
curveNRGE(P, np = 5000, fig.opt = FALSE, deform.fun = NULL, Par = NULL,
          xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = "")
```

Arguments

P	the three location parameters and the four parameters of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation (Narushin et al., 2021).
np	the number of data points on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
deform.fun	the deformation function used to describe the deviation from a theoretical Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
Par	the parameter(s) of the deformation function.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The first three elements of P are location parameters. The first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred origin, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the curve and the x -axis. The other arguments in P should be the same as those in [NRGE](#). deform.fun should take the form as: `deform.fun <- function(Par, z){...}`, where z is a two-dimensional matrix related to the x and y values. And the return value of deform.fun should be a list with two variables x and y.

Value

x	the x coordinates of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
y	the y coordinates of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.

Note

When the rotation angle is zero (i.e., the third element in P is zero), np data points are distributed counterclockwise on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve from the rightmost end of the egg's profile to itself.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2022) Comparison of a universal (but complex) model for avian egg shape with a simpler model. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1514, 34–42. doi:10.1111/nyas.14799

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Tian, F., Wang, Y., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Shi, P. (2020) Comparison of seed morphology of two ginkgo cultivars. *Journal of Forestry Research* 31, 751–758. doi:10.1007/s116760180770y

See Also

[fitNRGE](#), [NRGE](#)

Examples

```
PA <- c(1, 1, pi/4, 11.5, 7.8, 1.1, 5.6)
resA <- curveNRGE(PA, np=5000, fig.opt=TRUE)
resB <- curveNRGE(PA, np=5000, fig.opt=TRUE, xlim=c(-6, 6),
                  ylim=c(-6, 6), main="A pear-shaped egg")
cbind(resB$x, resB$y)

graphics.off()
```

curveovate

Drawing the Ovate Leaf-Shape Curve

Description

curveovate is used to draw the ovate leaf-shape curve.

Usage

```
curveovate(expr, P, x, fig.opt = FALSE,
            deform.fun = NULL, Par = NULL,
            xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>expr</code>	the simplified version 1 of a performance equation.
<code>P</code>	the three location parameters and the parameters of the simplified version 1 of a performance equation.
<code>x</code>	the given x values to draw the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>fig.opt</code>	an optional argument to draw the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>deform.fun</code>	the deformation function used to describe the deviation from a theoretical ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>Par</code>	the parameter(s) of the deformation function.
<code>xlim</code>	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>ylim</code>	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>unit</code>	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>main</code>	the main title of the figure.

Details

`P` has two types of elements: three location parameters, and model parameters. This means that `expr` is limited to be the simplified version 1 (where $x_{\min} = 0$) in [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), and [MPerformanceE](#). The first three elements of `P` are location parameters, among which the first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred origin, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the curve and the x -axis. `deform.fun` should take the form as: `deform.fun <- function(Par, z){...}`, where `z` is a two-dimensional matrix related to the x and y values. And the return value of `deform.fun` should be a `list` with two variables `x` and `y`.

Value

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of the ovate leaf-shape curve.
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of the ovate leaf-shape curve.

Note

The number of elements in `P` here has additional three location parameters than that in [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769
- Huey, R.B., Stevenson, R.D. (1979) Integrating thermal physiology and ecology of ectotherms: a discussion of approaches. *American Zoologist* 19, 357–366. doi:10.1093/icb/19.1.357

Li, Y., Zheng, Y., Ratkowsky, D.A., Wei, H., Shi, P. (2022) Application of an ovate leaf shape model to evaluate leaf bilateral asymmetry and calculate lamina centroid location. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 12, 822907. doi:10.3389/fpls.2021.822907

Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees - Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488

Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012

Shi, P., Ge, F., Sun, Y., Chen, C. (2011) A simple model for describing the effect of temperature on insect developmental rate. *Journal of Asia-Pacific Entomology* 14, 15–20. doi:10.1016/j.aspen.2010.11.008

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'bioggeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Yu, K., Niklas, K.J., Schrader, J., Song, Y., Zhu, R., Li, Y., Wei, H., Ratkowsky, D.A. (2021) A general model for describing the ovate leaf shape. *Symmetry* 13, 1524. doi:10.3390/sym13081524

See Also

[areaovate](#), [fitovate](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#)

Examples

```
P1 <- c(1, 1, pi/4, 2, 3, 10, 4)
RE1 <- curveovate(MLRFE, P=P1, x=seq(0, 10, by=0.1), fig.opt=TRUE)
RE2 <- curveovate(MbetaE, P=P1, x=seq(0, 10, by=0.1), fig.opt=TRUE)

dev.new()
plot(RE1$x, RE1$y, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(RE2$x, RE2$y, col=4)

P3 <- c(1, 1, pi/4, 2.4, 0.96, 0.64, 7.75, 1.76, 3.68)
RE3 <- curveovate(MPerformanceE, P=P3, x=seq(0, 7.75, by=0.01), fig.opt=TRUE)

dev.new()
plot(RE3$x, RE3$y, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))

graphics.off()
```

DEPE	<i>Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Explicit Preston Equation</i>
------	---

Description

DEPE is used to calculate the first-order derivative of the explicit Preston equation at a given x -value.

Usage

DEPE(P, x, simpver = NULL)

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
x	the x -value used in the explicit Preston equation.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the first-order derivative of the explicit Preston equation at a given x -value is selected:

$$f(x) = \frac{b [a^4 c_1 + a^3 (2 c_2 - 1) x + a^2 (3 c_3 - 2 c_1) x^2 - 3 a c_2 x^3 - 4 c_3 x^4]}{a^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}},$$

where P has five parameters: a , b , c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 .

When `simpver = 1`, the first-order derivative of the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$f(x) = \frac{b [a^4 c_1 + a^3 (2 c_2 - 1) x - 2 a^2 c_1 x^2 - 3 a c_2 x^3]}{a^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}},$$

where P has four parameters: a , b , c_1 , and c_2 .

When `simpver = 2`, the first-order derivative of the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$f(x) = \frac{b [a^4 c_1 - a^3 x - 2 a^2 c_1 x^2]}{a^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}},$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_1 .

When `simpver = 3`, the first-order derivative of the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$f(x) = \frac{b [a^3 (2 c_2 - 1) x - 3 a c_2 x^3]}{a^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}},$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_2 .

Note

The argument P in the [DEPE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [EPE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[EPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [SurfaceAreaEPE](#)

Examples

```
Par3 <- c(4.27, 2.90, 0.0868, 0.0224, -0.0287)
xx1 <- seq(-4.27, 4.27, by=0.001)
f1 <- DEPE(P=Par3, x=xx1, simpver=NULL)
f2 <- -DEPE(P=Par3, x=xx1, simpver=NULL)

dev.new()
plot(xx1, f1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlim=c(-5, 5), ylim=c(-35, 35), xlab=expression(italic(x)),
      ylab=expression(paste(italic(f), "(", italic(x), ")"), sep=""))
lines(xx1, f2, col=2)

graphics.off()
```

 DETE

Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Explicit Troscianko Equation

Description

DETE is used to calculate the first-order derivative of the explicit Troscianko equation at a given x -value.

Usage

DETE(P, x)

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation.
x	the x -value used in the explicit Troscianko equation.

Details

The first-order derivative of the explicit Troscianko equation at a given x -value is:

$$h(x) = \left\{ \alpha_1 + \frac{2\alpha_2}{a}x - \frac{x}{a} \left[1 - \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)^2 \right]^{-1} \right\} \exp \left\{ \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \alpha_2 \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)^2 \right\} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)^2},$$

where P has four parameters: a , α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 .

Note

The argument P in the [DETE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [ETE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[ETE](#), [fitETE](#), [SurfaceAreaETE](#)

Examples

```
Par5 <- c(2.25, -0.38, -0.29, -0.16)
xx2 <- seq(-2.25, 2.25, by=0.001)
h1 <- DETE(P=Par5, x=xx2)
h2 <- -DETE(P=Par5, x=xx2)
ind <- which(is.na(h1) | is.na(h2))
xx2 <- xx2[-ind]
h1 <- h1[-ind]
h2 <- h2[-ind]

dev.new()
plot(xx2, h1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
```

```

xlim=c(-2.25, 2.25), ylim=c(-30, 30), xlab=expression(italic(x)),
ylab=expression(paste(italic(h), "(", italic(x), ")"), sep=""))
lines(xx2, h2, col=2)

graphics.off()

```

DNRGE

Calculation of the First-Order Derivative of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation

Description

DNRGE is used to calculate the first-order derivative of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation at a given x -value.

Usage

DNRGE(P, x)

Arguments

P the parameters of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
x the x -value used in the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Details

Let us define:

$$\begin{aligned}
f_1(x) &= \frac{B}{2} \sqrt{\frac{A^2 - 4x^2}{A^2 + 8Cx + 4C^2}}, \\
f_2(x) &= \sqrt{\frac{A(A^2 + 8Cx + 4C^2)}{2(A - 2C)x^2 + (A^2 + 8AC - 4C^2)x + 2AC^2 + A^2C + A^3}}, \\
f_3(x) &= A^2 - 4x, \\
f_4(x) &= A^2 + 8Cx + 4C^2, \\
E &= \frac{\sqrt{5.5A^2 + 11AC + 4C^2} \cdot (\sqrt{3}AB - 2D\sqrt{A^2 + 2AC + 4C^2})}{\sqrt{3}AB(\sqrt{5.5A^2 + 11AC + 4C^2} - 2\sqrt{A^2 + 2AC + 4C^2})}, \\
F &= 2(A - 2C), \\
G &= A^2 + 8AC - 4C^2, \\
H &= 2AC^2 + A^2C + A^3,
\end{aligned}$$

and then the first-order derivative of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation at a given x -value is:

$$J(x) = -\frac{4f_1(x)[Cf_3(x) + xf_4(x)]}{f_3(x) \cdot f_4(x)} \{1 - E \cdot [1 - f_2(x)]\} - \frac{AE f_1(x) f_4(x) \cdot (2Fx + G)}{2 f_2(x) (Fx^2 + Gx + H)^2},$$

where P has four parameters: A , B , C , and D .

Note

The argument `P` in the `DNRGE` function has the same parameters, as those in the `NRGE` function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfp-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[fitNRGE](#), [NRGE](#), [SurfaceAreaNRGE](#)

Examples

```
Par6 <- c(4.51, 3.18, 0.1227, 2.2284)
xx3 <- seq(-4.51/2, 4.51/2, len=2000)
J1 <- DNRGE(P=Par6, x=xx3)
J2 <- -DNRGE(P=Par6, x=xx3)
ind <- which(is.na(J1) | is.na(J2))
xx3 <- xx3[-ind]
J1 <- J1[-ind]
J2 <- J2[-ind]

dev.new()
plot(xx3, J1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlim=c(-4.51/2, 4.51/2), ylim=c(-20, 20), xlab=expression(italic(x)),
      ylab=expression(paste(italic(J), "(", italic(x), ")"), sep=""))
lines(xx3, J2, col=2)

graphics.off()
```


Examples

```

Par7 <- c(1.124, 14.86, 49.43)
phi1 <- seq(0, pi, len=2000)
g1 <- DSGE(P=Par7, phi=phi1)

dev.new()
plot(phi1, g1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(varphi)),
      ylab=expression(paste(italic(g), "(", italic(varphi), ")"), sep=""))

graphics.off()

```

 eggs

Egg Boundary Data of Nine Species of Birds

Description

The data consist of the egg boundary data of nine species of birds.

Usage

```
data(eggs)
```

Details

In the data set, there are four columns of variables: Code, LatinName, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual eggs; LatinName saves the Latin names of the nine species of birds; x saves the x coordinates of the egg boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the y coordinates of the egg boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm). In Code, codes 1-9 represent *Strix uralensis*, *Dromaius novaehollandiae*, *Turdus philomelos*, *Gallus gallus*, *Pandion haliaetus*, *Uria aalge*, *Uria lomvia*, *Gallinago media*, and *Aptenodytes patagonicus*, respectively.

References

- Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2022) Comparison of a universal (but complex) model for avian egg shape with a simpler model. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1514, 34–42. doi:10.1111/nyas.14799
- Tian, F., Wang, Y., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Shi, P. (2020) Comparison of seed morphology of two ginkgo cultivars. *Journal of Forestry Research* 31, 751–758. doi:10.1007/s116760180770y

Examples

```
data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 8
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=1000, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      pch=1, col=1 )

Res2 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=60, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=20)
x2    <- Res2$x
y2    <- Res2$y

Res3 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=60, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=100)
x3    <- Res3$x
y3    <- Res3$y

dev.new()
plot( x2, y2, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      pch=1, col=4 )
points( x3, y3, col=2)

graphics.off()
```

EPE

Calculation of the Ordinate For an Arbitrary Point on the Preston Curve in the Plane

Description

EPE is used to calculate the y -value for an arbitrary point on the Preston curve that was generated by the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions for a given x -value.

Usage

EPE(P, x, simpver = NULL)

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
x	the x -value used in the explicit Preston equation.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the explicit Preston equation is selected:

$$y = b \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2} \left(1 + c_1 \frac{x}{a} + c_2 \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2 + c_3 \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^3\right),$$

where P has five parameters: a , b , c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 .

When `simpver = 1`, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$y = b \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2} \left(1 + c_1 \frac{x}{a} + c_2 \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2\right),$$

where P has four parameters: a , b , c_1 , and c_2 .

When `simpver = 2`, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$y = b \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2} \left(1 + c_1 \frac{x}{a}\right),$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_1 .

When `simpver = 3`, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$y = b \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2} \left(1 + c_2 \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2\right),$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_2 .

Value

The y values predicted by the explicit Preston equation.

Note

We only considered the upper part of the egg-shape curve in the above expressions because the lower part is symmetrical to the upper part around the x -axis. The mid-line of an egg's profile in [EPE](#) is aligned to the x -axis, while the mid-line of an egg's profile in [PE](#) is aligned to the y -axis. The [EPE](#) function has the same parameters, P, as those in the [PE](#) function. The explicit Preston equation is used for calculating an egg's volume and surface area, when the parameters, which are saved in the P vector, are obtained using the [fitEPE](#) function or the [lmPE](#) function based on the [TSE](#) function. In addition, the values in $x > a$ (i.e., the first element in P) are forced to be a , and the values in $x < -a$ will be forced to be $-a$.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231

See Also

[curveEPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [PE](#), [SurfaceAreaEPE](#), [VolumeEPE](#)

Examples

```
Par3 <- c(4.27, 2.90, 0.0868, 0.0224, -0.0287)
xx1 <- seq(-4.27, 4.27, by=0.001)
yy1 <- EPE(P=Par3, x=xx1, simpver=NULL)
yy2 <- -EPE(P=Par3, x=xx1, simpver=NULL)

dev.new()
plot(xx1, yy1, asp=1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlim=c(-5, 5), ylim=c(-5, 5),
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(xx1, yy2, col=2)

graphics.off()
```

ETE

Calculation of the Ordinate For an Arbitrary Point on the Troscianko Curve in the Plane

Description

ETE is used to calculate the y-value for an arbitrary point on the Troscianko curve that was generated by the explicit Troscianko equation.

Usage

ETE(P, x)

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation, including a , α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 .
x	the x -value used in the explicit Troscianko equation.

Details

The explicit Troscianko equation is recommended as:

$$y = a \exp \left\{ \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \alpha_2 \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)^2 \right\} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)^2},$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the explicit Troscianko curve; a , α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 are parameters to be estimated.

Value

The y values predicted by the explicit Troscianko equation.

Note

We only considered the upper part of the egg-shape curve in the above expressions because the lower part is symmetrical to the upper part around the x -axis. The mid-line of an egg's profile in [ETE](#) is aligned to the x -axis. The argument, P, in the [ETE](#) function has the same parameters, α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 , as those in the [TE](#) function. However, the former has an additional parameter a than the latter, which represents half the egg's length. The [lmTE](#) function is based on the [TE](#) function, while the [fitETE](#) function is based on the [ETE](#) function here. In addition, the values in $x > a$ (i.e., the first element in P) are forced to be a , and the values in $x < -a$ will be forced to be $-a$.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231

Troschianko, J. (2014). A simple tool for calculating egg shape, volume and surface area from digital images. *Ibis*, 156, 874–878. doi:10.1111/ibi.12177

See Also

[curveETE](#), [fitETE](#), [SurfaceAreaETE](#), [VolumeETE](#)

Examples

```
Par5 <- c(2.25, -0.38, -0.29, -0.16)
xx2 <- seq(-2.25, 2.25, len=2000)
yy3 <- ETE(P=Par5, x=xx2)
yy4 <- -ETE(P=Par5, x=xx2)

dev.new()
plot(xx2, yy3, asp=1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlim=c(-3, 3), ylim=c(-3, 3),
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(xx2, yy4, col=2)

graphics.off()
```

fitAM

Fitting the 2-D Profiles of Apical Meristems

Description

fitAM is used to estimate the parameters of any non-linear equation the user defines for describing the 2-D profiles of shoot or root apical meristems.

Usage

```
fitAM(expr, x, y, ini.val, method = "Nelder-Mead", control = list(),
      lower = -Inf, upper = Inf, par.list = FALSE, stand.fig = TRUE, fig.opt = FALSE,
      angle = NULL, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

expr	the non-linear equation for describing the 2-D profiles of shoot or root apical meristems.
x	the x coordinates of an apical meristem (AM)'s profile.
y	the y coordinates of an AM's profile.
ini.val	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
method	an optional argument to select an optimization method.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
lower	the lower bounds on the variables for the L-BFGS-B algorithm.

upper	the upper bounds on the variables for the L-BFGS-B algorithm.
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
stand.fig	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an AM at the standard state (i.e., the origin for indicating the curve predicted by <code>expr</code> is located at (0, 0), and the x -axis of the predicted curve at this state is aligned with the x -axis).
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an AM at arbitrary angle between the rotated x -axis and the actual x -axis.
angle	the angle between the rotated x -axis and the actual x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the predicted AM's profile curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the predicted AM's profile curve.
unit	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the predicted AM's profile curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

Here, the rotated x -axis means that for a scanned (photographed) AM the x -axis of the AM's profile curve at the standard state predicted by `expr` might deviate from the actual horizontal axis (see Shi et al. [2026] for details). The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) and the optimization method (referred to as L-BFGS-B) proposed by Byrd et al. (1995) in which each variable can be given a lower and/or upper bound can be selected to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values. The `optim` function in package `stats` was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm and the L-BFGS-B algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed AM's profile curve will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the x -axis at the standard state is rotated by the amount ($\pi/4$) counterclockwise from the actual x -axis.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values on the AM's profile curve.
<code>RSS</code>	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values on the AM's profile curve.
<code>x.stand.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the standard state.
<code>x.stand.pred</code>	the predicted x coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the standard state.

x.obs	the observed x coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
x.pred	the predicted x coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.obs	the observed y coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.pred	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the AM's profile curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.

Note

In the arguments, `expr` can be flexibly defined by the user, but it requires taking the form as `myfun <- function(P, x){...}`, where `P` represents the parameter vector, and `x` is the independent variable. In the outputs, the data length of the predicted values is the same as that of the observations.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Byrd, R.H., Lu, P., Nocedal, J., Zhu, C. (1995) A limited memory algorithm for bound constrained optimization. *SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing* 16, 1190–1208. doi:10.1137/0916069
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Liu, X., Gielis, J., Beirinckx, B., Niklas, K.J. (2026) Comparison of six nonlinear equations describing the 2-D profiles of apical meristems. *American Journal of Botany* 113, e70177. doi:10.1002/ajb2.70177

See Also

[PlanCoor](#), [SAMs](#), [SurfaceAreaAM](#), [VolumeAM](#)

Examples

```
# See Shi et al. (2026) for details.

data(SAMs)

uni.sam <- sort( unique(SAMs$Genus) )
ind     <- 2
Data    <- SAMs[SAMs$Genus==uni.sam[ind], ]
x0      <- Data$x
y0      <- Data$y

Res1    <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
X       <- Res1$x
```

```

Y      <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( X, Y, pch=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(paste(italic(x), " (unitless)", sep="")),
      ylab=expression(paste(italic(y), " (unitless)", sep="")) )

x1 <- X
y1 <- Y

if(TRUE){

  # The code results in an upward-opening profile curve with
  # all y-values less than zero, facilitating data fitting by
  # providing suitable initial values for model parameters.

  y1 <- min(Y)-Y
  x1 <- X-mean(X)

  # To normalize the profile coordinates,
  # and make x-coordinates range between -1 and 1
  x2 <- x1/max(abs(x1))
  y2 <- y1/max(abs(x1))

  rm(x1)
  rm(y1)

  x1 <- x2
  y1 <- y2
}

#### Fitting the catenary equation #####
myfun1 <- function(P, x){
  a <- P[1]
  return( a * cosh(x/a) )
}

x0.ini <- 0
y0.ini <- -min(y1)
theta.ini <- 0
a.ini <- c( 0.75*abs(min(y1)), abs(min(y1)), 1.25*abs(min(y1)) )
ini.val1 <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini )

Res1 <- fitAM( myfun1, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val1,
              control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
              par.list=FALSE, stand.fig=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
              unit="unitless", main="Catenary equation" )
#####

#### Fitting the parabolic equation #####
myfun2 <- function(P, x){

```

```

    alpha1 <- P[1]
    alpha2 <- P[2]
    alpha1*x + alpha2*x^2
  }

x0.ini   <- 0
y0.ini   <- -abs(min(y1))
theta.ini <- 0
beta1.ini <- 1e-3
beta2.ini <- c(1, 5, 10, 15)
ini.val2 <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, beta1.ini, beta2.ini)

Res2 <- fitAM( myfun2, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val2,
               control=list(factr=1e-12, maxit=20000),
               method="L-BFGS-B", lower=c(-Inf, -Inf, -pi/2/4, -Inf, 0),
               upper=c(Inf, Inf, pi/2/4, Inf, Inf),
               par.list=FALSE, stand.fig=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               unit="unitless", main="Parabolic equation" )
#####

#### Fitting the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation #####
myfun3 <- function(P, x){
  alpha <- P[1]
  beta  <- P[2]
  gamma <- P[3]
  alpha * cosh(beta * x) + gamma * x^2 - alpha
}

x0.ini   <- 0
y0.ini   <- -abs(min(y1))
theta.ini <- 0
alpha.ini <- c(0.1, 0.5, 1, 2.5, 5)
beta.ini  <- 1/abs(min(y1))
gamma.ini <- 1
ini.val3  <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, alpha.ini, beta.ini, gamma.ini)

Res3 <- fitAM( myfun3, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val3,
               control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=50000),
               par.list=FALSE, stand.fig=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               unit="unitless", main="Hybrid catenary-parabolic equation" )
#####

#### Fitting the performance equation #####
myfun4 <- function(P, x){
  c    <- P[1]
  K1   <- P[2]
  K2   <- P[3]
  xmin <- 0
  xmax <- P[4]
  # x[x > xmax] <- xmax
  # x[x < xmin] <- xmin

```

```

    -c * ( 1-exp(-K1*(x-xmin)) )*( 1-exp(K2*(x-xmax)) )
  }

x0.ini  <- min(x1)
y0.ini  <- 0
theta.ini <- -pi/12
c.ini   <- abs(min(y1))
K1.ini  <- 1
K2.ini  <- 1
xmax.ini <- max(x1)*2
ini.val4 <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, c.ini, K1.ini, K2.ini, xmax.ini)

Res4 <- fitAM( myfun4, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val4, method="L-BFGS-B",
               lower=c(-Inf, -Inf, -pi/2/4, 0, 0, 0, 0),
               upper=c(Inf, Inf, pi/2/4, Inf, Inf, Inf, Inf),
               control=list(factr=1e-12, maxit=20000),
               par.list=FALSE, stand.fig=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               unit="unitless", main="Performance equation" )
#####

#### Fitting the superparabolic equation equation #####
myfun5 <- function(P, x){
  beta1 <- P[1]
  beta2 <- P[2]
  beta1 * abs(x)^beta2
}

x0.ini  <- 0
y0.ini  <- -max( y1 )
theta.ini <- 0
beta1.ini <- max(x1)/2
beta2.ini <- c(1.5, 2, 2.5)
ini.val5 <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, beta1.ini, beta2.ini)

Res5 <- fitAM( myfun5, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val5,
               control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
               par.list=FALSE, stand.fig=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               unit="unitless", main="Superparabolic equation" )
#####

#### Fitting the superellipse equation equation #####
myfun6 <- function(P, x){
  A <- P[1]
  B <- P[2]
  n <- P[3]
  -B*(1-abs(x/A)^n)*(1/n)
}

x0.ini  <- 0
y0.ini  <- 0
theta.ini <- c(0, pi/2)

```

```

A.ini    <- max(x1)
B.ini    <- -min(y1)
n.ini    <- c(1, 2, 3)
ini.val6 <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, A.ini, B.ini, n.ini)
Res6 <- fitAM( myfun6, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val6,
               control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
               par.list=FALSE, stand.fig = FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               unit="unitless", main="Superellipse equation" )
#####

graphics.off()

```

fitEPE

Data-Fitting Function for the Explicit Preston Equation

Description

fitEPE is used to estimate the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```

fitEPE(x, y, ini.val, simpver = NULL,
       control = list(), par.list = FALSE,
       stand.fig = TRUE, angle = NULL, fig.opt = FALSE, np = 2000,
       xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of an egg's profile.
y	the y coordinates of an egg's profile.
ini.val	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
stand.fig	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an egg at the standard state (i.e., the egg's centre is located at (0, 0), and the mid-line is aligned to the x -axis).
angle	the angle between the mid-line and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an egg at arbitrary angle between the major axis and the x -axis.
np	the number of data points on the predicted explicit Preston curve.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Preston curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Preston curve.
unit	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Preston curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The `simpver` argument should correspond to EPE. Here, the major axis (i.e., the mid-line of an egg's profile) is the straight line through the two ends of the egg's length. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values. The `optim` function in package **stats** was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed egg's profile will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated by the amount ($\pi/4$) counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>scan.length</code>	the observed length of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.width</code>	the observed width of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.area</code>	the observed area of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.perimeter</code>	the observed perimeter of the egg's profile.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values on the Preston curve.
<code>RSS</code>	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values on the Preston curve.
<code>sample.size</code>	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
<code>x.stand.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the standard state.
<code>x.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
<code>y.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
<code>y.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the Preston curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.

Note

In the outputs, there are no `x.stand.pred` and `x.pred`, because `y.stand.obs` and `y.stand.pred` share the same x values (i.e., `x.stand.obs`), and `y.obs` and `y.pred` share the same x values (i.e., `x.obs`).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Preston, F.W. (1953) The shapes of birds' eggs. *The Auk* 70, 160–182.
- Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Todd, P.H., Smart, I.H.M. (1984) The shape of birds' eggs. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 106, 239–243. doi:10.1016/00225193(84)900213

See Also

[curveEPE](#), [PE](#), [lmPE](#), [TSE](#)

Examples

```
data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 8
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", col=4,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

simpver <- NULL
res1    <- lmPE( x1, y1, simpver=simpver, dev.angle=seq(-0.05, 0.05, by=0.0001),
                unit="cm", fig.opt=FALSE )
x0.ini  <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini  <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- res1$theta
```

```

a.ini    <- res1$scan.length / 2
b.ini    <- res1$scan.width / 2
c1.ini   <- res1$par[2] / res1$par[1]
c2.ini   <- res1$par[3] / res1$par[1]
c3.ini   <- res1$par[4] / res1$par[1]

ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini, b.ini, c1.ini, c2.ini, c3.ini)

res0 <- fitEPE( x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               simpver=simpver, unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
               stand.fig=FALSE, angle=NULL, fig.opt=FALSE,
               control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=50000),
               np=2000 )

n.loop <- 12
Show    <- FALSE
for(i in 1:n.loop){
  ini.val <- res0$par
  if(i==n.loop) Show <- TRUE
  print(paste(i, "/", n.loop, sep=""))
  res0 <- fitEPE( x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
                 simpver=simpver, unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
                 stand.fig=Show, angle=pi/4, fig.opt=Show,
                 control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=50000),
                 np=2000 )
}

# The numerical values of the location and model parameters
res0$par

# The root-mean-square error (RMSE) between
# the observed and predicted y values
sqrt(res0$RSS/res0$sample.size)

sqrt(sum((res0$y.stand.obs-res0$y.stand.pred)^2)/length(res0$y.stand.obs))

# To calculate the volume of the egg
VolumeEPE(P=res0$par[4:8])

# To calculate the surface area of the egg
SurfaceAreaEPE(P=res0$par[4:8])

graphics.off()

```

fitETE

Data-Fitting Function for the Explicit Troscianko Equation

Description

fitETE is used to estimate the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation.

Usage

```
fitETE(x, y, ini.val, control = list(), par.list = FALSE,
       stand.fig = TRUE, angle = NULL, fig.opt = FALSE, np = 2000,
       xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of an egg's profile.
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of an egg's profile.
<code>ini.val</code>	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
<code>control</code>	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
<code>par.list</code>	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
<code>stand.fig</code>	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an egg at the standard state (i.e., the egg's centre is located at (0, 0), and the mid-line is aligned to the x -axis).
<code>angle</code>	the angle between the mid-line and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
<code>fig.opt</code>	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted profiles of an egg at arbitrary angle between the major axis and the x -axis.
<code>np</code>	the number of data points on the predicted explicit Troscianko curve.
<code>xlim</code>	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
<code>ylim</code>	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
<code>unit</code>	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Troscianko curve.
<code>main</code>	the main title of the figure.

Details

Here, the major axis (i.e., the mid-line of an egg's profile) is the straight line through the two ends of the egg's length. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values. The `optim` function in package **stats** was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed egg's profile will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated by the amount ($\pi/4$) counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>scan.length</code>	the observed length of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.width</code>	the observed width of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.area</code>	the observed area of the egg's profile.
<code>scan.perimeter</code>	the observed perimeter of the egg's profile.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values on the Troscianko curve.

RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values on the Troscianko curve.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
x.stand.obs	the observed x coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the standard state.
y.stand.obs	the observed y coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the standard state.
y.stand.pred	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the standard state.
x.obs	the observed x coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.obs	the observed y coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.pred	the predicted y coordinates of the points on the Troscianko curve at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.

Note

In the outputs, there are no `x.stand.pred` and `x.pred`, because `y.stand.obs` and `y.stand.pred` share the same x values (i.e., `x.stand.obs`), and `y.obs` and `y.pred` share the same x values (i.e., `x.obs`).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeo': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Troscianko, J. (2014). A simple tool for calculating egg shape, volume and surface area from digital images. *Ibis*, 156, 874–878. doi:10.1111/ibi.12177

See Also

[curveETE](#), [TE](#), [lmTE](#)

Examples

```

data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 8
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", col=4,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

res1    <- lmTE( x1, y1, unit="cm", fig.opt=FALSE )

if(FALSE){
  P0 <- c(res1$scan.length/2, res1$par)
  xx <- seq(-res1$scan.length/2, res1$scan.length/2, len=2000)
  yy1 <- ETE(P0, xx)
  yy2 <- -ETE(P0, xx)
  dev.new()
  plot( xx, yy1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, asp=1, col=2,
        ylim=c(-res1$scan.length/2, res1$scan.length/2),
        type="l", xlab=expression(x), ylab=expression(y) )
  lines( xx, yy2, col=4 )
}

x0.ini <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- res1$theta
a.ini   <- res1$scan.length / 2
alpha0.ini <- res1$par[1]
alpha1.ini <- res1$par[2]
alpha2.ini <- res1$par[3]

ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini, alpha0.ini, alpha1.ini, alpha2.ini)

res0 <- fitETE( x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
               stand.fig=FALSE, angle=NULL, fig.opt=FALSE,
               control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=50000),
               np=2000 )

```

```

n.loop <- 12
Show <- FALSE
for(i in 1:n.loop){
  ini.val <- res0$par
  if(i==n.loop) Show <- TRUE
  print(paste(i, "/", n.loop, sep=""))
  res0 <- fitETE( x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
                 unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
                 stand.fig=Show, angle=pi/4, fig.opt=Show,
                 control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=50000),
                 np=2000 )
}

# The numerical values of the location and model parameters
res0$par

# The root-mean-square error (RMSE) between
# the observed and predicted y values
sqrt(res0$RSS/res0$sample.size)

sqrt(sum((res0$y.stand.obs-res0$y.stand.pred)^2)/length(res0$y.stand.obs))

# To calculate the volume of the egg
VolumeETE(P=res0$par[4:7])

# To calculate the surface area of the egg
SurfaceAreaETE(P=res0$par[4:7])

graphics.off()

```

fitGE

Data-Fitting Function for the Gielis Equation

Description

fitGE is used to estimate the parameters of the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```

fitGE(expr, x, y, ini.val, m = 1, simpver = NULL,
      nval = nval, control = list(), par.list = FALSE,
      stand.fig = TRUE, angle = NULL, fig.opt = FALSE, np = 2000,
      xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)

```

Arguments

expr the original (or twin) Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
<code>ini.val</code>	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
<code>m</code>	the given m value that determines the number of angles of the Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.
<code>simplver</code>	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original (or twin) Gielis equation.
<code>nval</code>	the specified value for n_1 or n_2 or n_3 in the simplified versions.
<code>control</code>	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package <code>stats</code> .
<code>par.list</code>	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
<code>stand.fig</code>	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted polygons at the standard state (i.e., the polar point is located at $(0, 0)$, and the major axis overlaps with the x -axis).
<code>angle</code>	the angle between the major axis and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
<code>fig.opt</code>	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted polygons at arbitrary angle between the major axis and the x -axis.
<code>np</code>	the number of data points on the predicted Gielis curve.
<code>xlim</code>	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Gielis curve.
<code>ylim</code>	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Gielis curve.
<code>unit</code>	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Gielis curve.
<code>main</code>	the main title of the figure.

Details

The arguments of `m`, `simplver`, and `nval` should correspond to `expr` (i.e., GE or TGE). Please note the differences in the simplified version number and the number of parameters between GE and TGE. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted radii. The `optim` function in package `stats` was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed polygon will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated by the amount $(\pi/4)$ counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>scan.length</code>	the observed length of the polygon.
<code>scan.width</code>	the observed width of the polygon.
<code>scan.area</code>	the observed area of the polygon.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted polar radii.
<code>RSS</code>	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted polar radii.

sample.size	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
phi.stand.obs	the polar angles at the standard state.
phi.trans	the transferred polar angles rotated as defined by the user.
r.stand.obs	the observed polar radii at the standard state.
r.stand.pred	the predicted polar radii at the standard state.
x.stand.obs	the observed x coordinates at the standard state.
x.stand.pred	the predicted x coordinates at the standard state.
y.stand.obs	the observed y coordinates at the standard state.
y.stand.pred	the predicted y coordinates at the standard state.
r.obs	the observed polar radii at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
r.pred	the predicted polar radii at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
x.obs	the observed x coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
x.pred	the predicted x coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.obs	the observed y coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.pred	the predicted y coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.

Note

simpver in GE is different from that in TGE.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Gielis, J. (2003) A generic geometric transformation that unifies a wide range of natural and abstract shapes. *American Journal of Botany* 90, 333–338. doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333
- Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. doi:10.3390/sym14010023
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeo': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645
- Shi, P., Xu, Q., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Ding, Y., Li, H., Dong, X. (2015) Comparison of dwarf bamboos (*Indocalamus* sp.) leaf parameters to determine relationship between spatial density of plants and total leaf area per plant. *Ecology and Evolution* 5, 4578-4589. doi:10.1002/ece3.1728

See Also

[areaGE](#), [curveGE](#), [DSGE](#), [GE](#), [SurfaceAreaSGE](#), [TGE](#), [VolumeSGE](#)

Examples

```

data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 1
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y
Res2 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=40, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=20)
x2    <- Res2$x
y2    <- Res2$y
Res3 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=100, times=1, len.pro=1/2, index.sp=100)
x3    <- Res3$x
y3    <- Res3$y

dev.new()
plot( x2, y2, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      pch=1, col=4 )
points( x3, y3, col=2)

x0.ini <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi
a.ini   <- sqrt(2) * max( y0.ini-min(y1), x0.ini-min(x1) )
n1.ini <- c(5, 25)
n2.ini <- c(15, 25)
if(ind == 2){
  n1.ini <- c(0.5, 1)
  n2.ini <- c(6, 12)
}
ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini, n1.ini, n2.ini)

Res4 <- fitGE( GE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
              m=1, simpver=1, nval=1, unit="cm",
              par.list=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
              control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
              np=2000 )

Res4$par
sqrt(sum((Res4$y.stand.obs-Res4$y.stand.pred)^2)/Res4$sample.size)

xx <- Res4$x.stand.obs
yy <- Res4$y.stand.obs

```

```

library(spatstat.geom)
poly0 <- as.polygonal(owin(poly=list(x=xx, y=yy)))
area(poly0)

areaGE(GE, P = Res4$par[4:6],
       m=1, simpver=1)

# The following code is used to
# calculate the root-mean-square error (RMSE) in the y-coordinates
ind1 <- which(yy >= 0)
ind2 <- which(yy < 0)
xx1 <- xx[ind1] # The upper part of the egg
yy1 <- yy[ind1]
xx2 <- xx[ind2] # The lower part of the egg
yy2 <- yy[ind2]
Para <- c(0, 0, 0, Res4$par[4:length(Res4$par)])
PartU <- curveGE(GE, P=Para, phi=seq(0, pi, len=100000), m=1, simpver=1, fig.opt=FALSE)
xv1 <- PartU$x
yv1 <- PartU$y
PartL <- curveGE(GE, P=Para, phi=seq(pi, 2*pi, len=100000), m=1, simpver=1, fig.opt=FALSE)
xv2 <- PartL$x
yv2 <- PartL$y
ind3 <- c()
for(q in 1:length(xx1)){
  ind.temp <- which.min(abs(xx1[q]-xv1))
  ind3 <- c(ind3, ind.temp)
}
ind4 <- c()
for(q in 1:length(xx2)){
  ind.temp <- which.min(abs(xx2[q]-xv2))
  ind4 <- c(ind4, ind.temp)
}
RSS <- sum((yy1-yv1[ind3])^2) + sum((yy2-yv2[ind4])^2)
RMSE <- sqrt( RSS/length(yy) )

# To calculate the volume of the Gielis egg when simpver=1 & m=1
VolumeSGE(P=Res4$par[4:6])

# To calculate the surface area of the Gielis egg when simpver=1 & m=1
SurfaceAreaSGE(P=Res4$par[4:6])

graphics.off()

```

Description

fitGS is used to estimate the model parameters of a geometric series, i.e., the first term and common ratio.

Usage

```
fitGS(A, ini.val = NULL, control = list(), par.list = FALSE, fig.opt = TRUE)
```

Arguments

A	A sequence of size distribution measurements, e.g., the temporal or spatial progression of leaf area in an individual plant.
ini.val	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package <code>stats</code> .
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw (i) the observed and predicted y values (size distribution measurements) sorted in ascending order, and (ii) the the observed and predicted z values (cumulative size distribution measurements) sorted in ascending order.

Details

In general, there is no need to set the initial values for model parameters by users (i.e., `ini.val = NULL`). The approach proposed by Yan et al. (2025) is used to find the suitable initial values for model parameters. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values (Deng et al., 2025; Yan et al. 2025). The `optim` function in package `stats` was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. `fig.opt = TRUE` generates two panels (i.e., y vs. \hat{y} , and z vs. \hat{z}) in a figure.

Value

x	the ascending number from 1 to <code>length(A)</code> .
y	the observed size distribution measurements (y values) sorted in ascending order.
y.theo	the predicted size distribution measurements (y values) sorted in ascending order by the geometric seires.
z	the observed cumulative size distribution measurements (z values) sorted in ascending order.
z.theo	the predicted cumulative size distribution measurements (z values) sorted in ascending order by the geometric seires.
par	the estimates of the model parameters corresponding to the first term and common ratio, respectively.
r.sq	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.

sample.size	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
RMSE1	the root mean square error between the observed and predicted y values.
MAPE1	the mean absolute percent error between the observed and predicted y values (in %).
RMSE2	the root mean square error between the observed and predicted z values.
MAPE2	the mean absolute percent error between the observed and predicted z values (in %).

Note

In the outputs, the parameter vector `par` was estimated based on the observed and predicted y values rather than the observed and predicted z values.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Deng, L., Wang, J., Zhang, L., Hölscher, D., Shi, P. (2025) Testing the validity of the Koyama-Smith equation and the power-law equation using 3231 tepals of a *Magnolia* species. *Trees – Structure and Function* 39, 74. doi:10.1007/s00468025026457
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Yan, C., Shi, P., Yao, W., Yu, K., Niinemets, Ü. (2025) A nonlinear fitting method provides strong support for geometric series of stomatal area in 12 Magnoliaceae species. *Plants* 14, 893. doi:10.3390/plants14060893

Examples

```
# A sequence of tepal area measurements of a Magnolia flower (Deng et al., 2025)
A <- c(56.65, 43.37, 49.61, 56.27, 56.66, 49.45, 46.56, 43.42, 44.80)
ReS <- fitGS(A)
names( ReS)

graphics.off()
```

fitLorenz	<i>Data-Fitting Function for the Rotated and Right-Shifted Lorenz Curve</i>
-----------	---

Description

fitLorenz is used to estimate the parameters of the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve using version 4 or 5 of [MPerformanceE](#), or the Lorenz equations including [SarabiaE](#), [SCSE](#), and [SHE](#).

Usage

```
fitLorenz(expr, z, ini.val, simpver = 4,
          method = "Nelder-Mead", control = list(),
          lower = -Inf, upper = Inf,
          par.list = FALSE, fig.opt = FALSE, np = 2000,
          xlab=NULL, ylab=NULL, main = NULL, subdivisions = 100L,
          rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25,
          abs.tol = rel.tol, stop.on.error = TRUE,
          keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL, par.limit = TRUE)
```

Arguments

expr	version 4 or 5 of MPerformanceE , or the Lorenz equations including SarabiaE , SCSE , and SHE .
z	the observations of size distribution (i.e., the household income distribution, the leaf size distribution).
ini.val	the initial values of the model parameters.
simpver	an optional argument to use version 4 or 5 of MPerformanceE .
method	an optional argument to select an optimization method.
control	the list of control parameters for using the optim function in package stats .
lower	the lower bounds on the variables for the L-BFGS-B algorithm.
upper	the upper bounds on the variables for the L-BFGS-B algorithm.
par.list	the option to show the list of parameters on the screen.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the original and rotated Lorenz curves.
np	the number of data points to draw the predicted original and rotated Lorenz curves.
xlab	the label of the x -axis when showing the original Lorenz curve.
ylab	the label of the y -axis when showing the original Lorenz curve.
main	the main title of the figure.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

<code>keep.xy</code>	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
<code>aux</code>	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
<code>par.limit</code>	an optional argument to limit the numerical ranges of model parameters of the three Lorenz equations including SarabiaE , SCSE , and SHE .

Details

Here, `ini.val` only includes the initial values of the model parameters as a list. The Nelder–Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) and the optimization method (referred to as L-BFGS–B) proposed by Byrd et al. (1995) in which each variable can be given a lower and/or upper bound can be selected to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values. The `optim` function in package **stats** was used to carry out the Nelder–Mead algorithm and the L-BFGS–B algorithm. When the user chooses the L-BFGS–B algorithm, `par.limit` should be set to be FALSE. Here, versions 4 and 5 of [MPerformanceE](#) and the Lorenz equations including [SarabiaE](#), [SCSE](#), and [SHE](#) can be used to fit the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve.

When `simpver = 4`, the simplified version 4 of [MPerformanceE](#) is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x \in (0, \sqrt{2}), \\
 & y = c (1 - e^{-K_1 x})^a (1 - e^{K_2(x-\sqrt{2})})^b; \\
 & \text{if } x \notin (0, \sqrt{2}), \\
 & y = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

There are five elements in P , representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , a , and b , respectively.

When `simpver = 5`, the simplified version 5 of [MPerformanceE](#) is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x \in (0, \sqrt{2}), \\
 & y = c (1 - e^{-K_1 x}) (1 - e^{K_2(x-\sqrt{2})}); \\
 & \text{if } x \notin (0, \sqrt{2}), \\
 & y = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

There are three elements in P , representing the values of c , K_1 , and K_2 , respectively.

For the Lorenz functions, the user can define any formulae that follow the below form: `Lorenz.fun <- function(P, x){...}`, where P is the parameter vector, x is the predictor that ranges between 0 and 1 representing the cumulative proportion of the number of individuals in a statistical unit, and `Lorenz.fun` is the name of a Lorenz function defined by the user, which also ranges between 0 and 1 representing the cumulative proportion of the income or size in a statistical unit. This package provides three representative Lorenz functions: [SarabiaE](#), [SCSE](#), and [SHE](#).

Here, the Gini coefficient (GC) is calculated as follows when [MPerformanceE](#) is selected:

$$GC = 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} y dx,$$

where x and y are the independent and dependent variables in version 4 or 5 of [MPerformanceE](#), respectively.

However, the Gini coefficient (GC) is calculated as follows when a Lorenz function, e.g., [SCSE](#), is selected:

$$GC = 2 \int_0^1 y dx,$$

where x and y are the independent and dependent variables in the Lorenz function, respectively.

For [SarabiaE](#) and [SHE](#), there are explicit formulae for GC (Sarabia, 1997; Sitthiyot and Holasut, 2023).

In addition, the function provides the Lorenz asymmetry coefficient (LAC) based on the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve (RRLC), which is used to examine whether the RRLC is skewed or symmetrical (Chen et al., 2025). The LAC takes the form:

$$LAC = \frac{x_c}{2},$$

where x_c represents the x -coordinate of the maximum value point on the RRLC. When $LAC > 0.5$, the RRLC is left-skewed; when $LAC < 0.5$, the RRLC is right-skewed; when $LAC = 0.5$, the RRLC is bilaterally symmetrical about the vertical line $x = x_c$. The three cases of the LAC numerical values correspond to three size distribution patterns: (i) inequality driven by abundant large individuals, (ii) inequality dominated by a few large individuals, and (iii) parity in contributions between small and large individuals (Chen et al., 2025).

Value

x1	the cumulative proportion of the number of an entity of interest, i.e., the number of households of a city, the number of leaves of a plant.
y1	the cumulative proportion of the size of an entity of interest.
x	the x coordinates of the rotated and right-shifted y1 versus x1.
y	the y coordinates of the rotated and right-shifted y1 versus x1.
par	the estimates of the model parameters.
r.sq	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
xc	the x -coordinate of the maximum value point on the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve.
yc	the y -coordinate of the maximum value point on the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve.
LAC	the Lorenz asymmetry coefficient associated with the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve, which equals $x_c/\sqrt{2}$.
GC	the calculated Gini coefficient.

Note

When [MPerformanceE](#) is selected, the estimates of the model parameters denote those in [MPerformanceE](#) rather than being obtained by directly fitting the y1 versus x1 data; when a Lorenz function is selected, the estimates of the model parameters denote those in the Lorenz function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Byrd, R.H., Lu, P., Nocedal, J., Zhu, C. (1995) A limited memory algorithm for bound constrained optimization. *SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing* 16, 1190–1208. doi:10.1137/0916069
- Chen, Y., Jiang, F., Damgaard, C.F., Shi, P., Weiner, J. (2025) Re-expression of the Lorenz asymmetry coefficient on the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve of leaf area distributions. *Plants* 14, 1345. doi:10.3390/plants14091345
- Huey, R.B., Stevenson, R.D. (1979) Integrating thermal physiology and ecology of ectotherms: a discussion of approaches. *American Zoologist* 19, 357–366. doi:10.1093/icb/19.1.357
- Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488
- Lorenz, M.O. (1905) Methods of measuring the concentration of wealth. *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 9(70), 209–219. doi:10.2307/2276207
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Sarabia, J.-M. (1997) A hierarchy of Lorenz curves based on the generalized Tukey’s lambda distribution. *Econometric Reviews* 16, 305–320. doi:10.1080/07474939708800389
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Sitthiyot, T., Holasut, K. (2023) A universal model for the Lorenz curve with novel applications for datasets containing zeros and/or exhibiting extreme inequality. *Scientific Reports* 13, 4729. doi:10.1038/s4159802331827x

See Also

[LeafSizeDist](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [SarabiaE](#), [SCSE](#), [SHE](#)

Examples

```
data(LeafSizeDist)

CulmNumber <- c()
for(i in 1:length(LeafSizeDist$Code)){
  temp <- as.numeric( strsplit(LeafSizeDist$Code[i], "-", fixed=TRUE)[[1]][1] )
  CulmNumber <- c(CulmNumber, temp)
}
uni.CN <- sort( unique(CulmNumber) )
ind    <- CulmNumber==uni.CN[1]
A0     <- LeafSizeDist$A[ind]

ini.val1 <- list(0.5, 0.1, c(0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10), 1, 1)
```

```

ini.val2 <- list(0.5, 0.1, c(0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10))
resu1 <- fitLorenz(MPerformanceE, z=A0, ini.val=ini.val1, simpver=4, fig.opt=TRUE)
resu2 <- fitLorenz(MPerformanceE, z=A0, ini.val=ini.val2, simpver=5, fig.opt=TRUE)
resu1$par
resu2$par

ini.val3 <- list(0.9, c(10, 50, 100, 500), 1, 0)
resu3 <- fitLorenz( SarabiaE, z=A0, ini.val=ini.val3, par.limit=TRUE,
                  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=10000) )

resu3$par
resu3$GC

graphics.off()

```

fitNRGE

*Parameter Estimation for the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation***Description**

fitNRGE is used to estimate the parameters of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Usage

```

fitNRGE(x, y, dev.angle = NULL, ini.C = c(-1, 0.1, 0.5, 1),
        strip.num = 2000, control = list(), fig.opt = TRUE, np = 2000,
        xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
dev.angle	the angle of deviation for the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile from the mid-line of the egg's profile.
ini.C	the initial value(s) of parameter C in the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
strip.num	the number of equidistant strips intersecting with the egg's boundary that are horizontally placed. See Shi et al. (2018, 2020) for details.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted egg's boundaries.
np	the number of data points on the predicted Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The NRGE (see [NRGE](#)) has a complex model structure with four parameters (i.e., A , B , C , and D). Because three out of four parameters of NRGE have clear biological and geometric meanings (i.e., A , B , and D), their values could be estimated by means of numerical calculation. After obtaining the numerical values of the three parameters, the Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) was used to estimate C . Because of the failure of the optimization method to estimate the major axis (i.e., the mid-line) and model parameters of NRGE, it was difficult to define the egg length axis, although it is essential for calculating A , B , and D . For this reason, two methods were used to obtain the major axis: the maximum distance method, and the longest axis adjustment method. In the first method, the straight line through two points forming the maximum distance on the egg's profile is defined as the major axis (i.e., the mid-line). In the second method, we assume that there is an angle of deviation for the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. That is to say, the mid-line of an egg's profile is not the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile. When `angle = NULL`, the maximum distance method is used; when `angle` is a numerical value or a numerical vector, the longest axis adjustment method is used. Here, the numerical value of `dev.angle` is not the angle of deviation for the major axis of an egg's profile from the x -axis, and instead it is the angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. Once the major axis is established, the distance of the major axis can be calculated as the estimate of A . Using the maximum distance method, A equals the maximum distance. Using the longest axis adjustment method, A may be slightly smaller than the maximum distance. After rotating the major axis to make it overlap with the x -axis, a large number of equidistant strips can be used (e.g., 2000) from the egg base to egg tip to intersect the egg's boundary. This methodology makes it easy to obtain the maximum egg's breadth (i.e., B) and D . The residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values can be minimized using an optimization method (Nelder and Mead, 1965) to estimate C . Despite the complex structure of NRGE (see [NRGE](#)), the optimization method for estimating the remaining parameter C becomes feasible after the other three parameters have been numerically estimated. Please see Shi et al. (2022) for details.

Value

<code>theta</code>	the angle between the longest axis of an egg's profile (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) and the x -axis.
<code>epsilon</code>	the optimal angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile, when <code>dev.angle</code> is not <code>NULL</code> .
<code>RSS.vector</code>	the vector of residual sum of squares corresponding to <code>dev.angle</code> , when <code>dev.angle</code> is not <code>NULL</code> .
<code>x.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates.
<code>y.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates.
<code>y.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates corresponding to the the observed x coordinates.
<code>par</code>	the estimates of the four model parameters in the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
<code>scan.length</code>	the length of the egg's boundary. The default is the maximum distance between two points on the egg's boundary.

scan.width	the maximum width of the egg's boundary.
scan.area	the area of the egg's boundary.
scan.perimeter	the perimeter of the egg's boundary based on all data points on the egg's boundary.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the numerical calculation.
RMSE	the root-mean-square errors between the observed and predicted y values.

Note

theta is the calculated angle between the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) and the x -axis, and epsilon is the calculated angle of deviation for the longest axis from the mid-line of the egg's profile. This means that the angle between the mid-line and the x -axis is equal to $\text{theta} + \text{epsilon}$. In the outputs, there is no x .pred, because y .obs and y .pred share the same x values (i.e., x .obs).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2022) Comparison of a universal (but complex) model for avian egg shape with a simpler model. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1514, 34–42. doi:10.1111/nyas.14799
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Niinemets, Ü., Hui, C., Niklas, K.J., Yu, X., Hölscher, D. (2020) Leaf bilateral symmetry and the scaling of the perimeter vs. the surface area in 15 vine species. *Forests* 11, 246. doi:10.3390/f11020246
- Shi, P., Zheng, X., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Wang, P., Cheng, L. (2018) A simple method for measuring the bilateral symmetry of leaves. *Symmetry* 10, 118. doi:10.3390/sym10040118
- Tian, F., Wang, Y., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Shi, P. (2020) Comparison of seed morphology of two ginkgo cultivars. *Journal of Forestry Research* 31, 751–758. doi:10.1007/s116760180770y

See Also

[curveNRGE](#), [NRGE](#)

Examples

```

data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 8
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1  <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=3000, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

Res2 <- fitNRGE(x1, y1, dev.angle=NULL, ini.C=c(-1, -0.1, seq(0.1, 1, by=0.05)),
                strip.num=2000, fig.opt=TRUE)

dev.new()
plot(Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.obs, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")),
      type="l", col=4)
lines( Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.pred, col=2)

Res3 <- fitNRGE(x1, y1, dev.angle=seq(-0.05, 0.05, by=0.01),
                ini.C=c(-1, -0.1, seq(0.1, 1, by=0.05)),
                strip.num=2000, fig.opt=TRUE)

zeta <- Res3$theta + Res3$epsilon
x2   <- x1*cos(zeta) + y1*sin(zeta)
y2   <- y1*cos(zeta) - x1*sin(zeta)
plot( x2-min(x2), y2-min(y2), asp=1, col="grey70", cex=1,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )
lines(Res3$x.obs-min(Res3$x.obs), Res3$y.obs-min(Res3$y.obs), col=4)
lines(Res3$x.obs-min(Res3$x.obs), Res3$y.pred-min(Res3$y.obs), col=2)

RMSE <- sqrt( Res3$RSS / Res3$sample.size )
RMSE

# To calculate the volume of the egg
VolumeNRGE(P=Res3$par)

# To calculate the surface area of the egg
SurfaceAreaNRGE(P=Res3$par)

```

```
graphics.off()
```

 fitovate

Data-Fitting Function for the Ovate Leaf-Shape Equation

Description

fitovate is used to estimate the parameters of a simplified performance equation.

Usage

```
fitovate(expr, x, y, ini.val,
         par.list = FALSE, stand.fig = TRUE, control = list(),
         angle = NULL, fig.opt = FALSE, index.xmax = 3, np = 2000,
         xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

expr	the simplified version 1 of the performance equations.
x	the x coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
ini.val	the initial values of the simplified version 1 of a performance equation.
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
stand.fig	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted polygons' boundaries at the standard state (i.e., the origin is located at (0, 0), and the major axis overlaps with the x -axis).
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
angle	the angle between the major axis of the polygon and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted polygons at an arbitrary angle between the major axis and the x -axis.
index.xmax	the specified index in parameters representing x_{\max} .
np	the number of data points on the predicted ovate leaf-shape curve.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the ovate leaf-shape curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the ovate leaf-shape curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the ovate leaf-shape curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

`ini.val` is a list for two types of parameters: three location parameters, and model parameters. This means that `expr` is limited to being the simplified version 1 (where $x_{\min} = 0$) in `MbetaE`, `MBriereE`, `MLRFE`, and `MPerformanceE`. The initial values for the first three parameters in `ini.val` are location parameters, among which the first two are the planar coordinates of the transferred origin, and the third is the angle between the major axis of the polygon and the x -axis. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y -axis. The `optim` function in package `stats` was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed polygon will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated by the amount ($\pi/4$) counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values.
<code>RSS</code>	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
<code>sample.size</code>	the number of data points on the polygon's boundary in the data fitting.
<code>scan.length</code>	the observed length of the polygon's boundary.
<code>scan.width</code>	the observed width of the polygon's boundary.
<code>scan.perimeter</code>	the observed perimeter of the polygon's boundary.
<code>scan.area</code>	the observed area of the polygon's boundary.
<code>pred.length</code>	the predicted length of the polygon's boundary.
<code>pred.width</code>	the predicted width of the polygon's boundary.
<code>pred.perimeter</code>	the predicted perimeter of the polygon's boundary.
<code>pred.area</code>	the predicted area of the polygon's boundary.
<code>x.stand.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates at the standard state.
<code>x.stand.pred</code>	the predicted x coordinates at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates at the standard state.
<code>y.stand.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates at the standard state.
<code>x.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates at the transferred angles defined by the user.
<code>x.pred</code>	the predicted x coordinates at the transferred angles defined by the user.
<code>y.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates at the transferred angles defined by the user.
<code>y.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates at the transferred angles defined by the user.

Note

There are two types of parameters (i.e., three location parameters and model parameters) for the value of `par`. The transferred angle denotes the angle between the major axis and the x -axis. For the argument `index.xmax`, the default is 3, which corresponds to the order of the model parameter of x_{\max} in `MbetaE`, `MBriereE`, and `MLRFE`. However, in `MPerformanceE`, `index.xmax` should be 4 rather than 3.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769

Huey, R.B., Stevenson, R.D. (1979) Integrating thermal physiology and ecology of ectotherms: a discussion of approaches. *American Zoologist* 19, 357–366. doi:10.1093/icb/19.1.357

Li, Y., Zheng, Y., Ratkowsky, D.A., Wei, H., Shi, P. (2022) Application of an ovate leaf shape model to evaluate leaf bilateral asymmetry and calculate lamina centroid location. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 12, 822907. doi:10.3389/fpls.2021.822907

Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488

Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308

Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012

Shi, P., Ge, F., Sun, Y., Chen, C. (2011) A simple model for describing the effect of temperature on insect developmental rate. *Journal of Asia-Pacific Entomology* 14, 15–20. doi:10.1016/j.aspen.2010.11.008

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Yu, K., Niklas, K.J., Schrader, J., Song, Y., Zhu, R., Li, Y., Wei, H., Ratkowsky, D.A. (2021) A general model for describing the ovate leaf shape. *Symmetry* 13, 1524. doi:10.3390/sym13081524

See Also

[areaovate](#), [curveovate](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#)

Examples

```
data(Neocinnamomum)

uni.C <- sort( unique(Neocinnamomum$Code) )
ind   <- 2
Data  <- Neocinnamomum[Neocinnamomum$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
```

```

y1 <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

x0.ini <- min( x1 )
y0.ini <- min( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi/4
len.max <- max( max(y1)-min(y1), max(x1)-min(x1) ) *2/sqrt(2)
a.ini <- c(0.1, 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001)
m.ini <- c(0.1, 0.5, 1, 2)
x2.ini <- len.max
delta.ini <- c(0.5, 1)
ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini, m.ini, x2.ini, delta.ini)

Res1 <- fitovate(MBriereE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               par.list=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=pi/6,
               control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
               np=2000, unit=NULL)
Res1$RSS

x0.ini <- min( x1 )
y0.ini <- min( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi/4
len.max <- max( max(y1)-min(y1), max(x1)-min(x1) ) *2/sqrt(2)
yc.ini <- len.max/3
xc.ini <- 1/4*len.max
x2.ini <- len.max
delta.ini <- c(0.5, seq(1, 5, by=5))
ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, yc.ini, xc.ini, x2.ini, delta.ini)

Res2 <- fitovate( MbetaE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               par.list=TRUE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=pi/3,
               control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
               np=2000, unit=NULL )
Res2$RSS

Res3 <- fitovate( MLRFE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               unit=NULL, par.list=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE,
               angle=NULL, control=list(reltol=1e-20,
               maxit=20000), np=2000)
Res3$RSS

x0.ini <- min( x1 )
y0.ini <- min( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi/4
len.max <- max( max(y1)-min(y1), max(x1)-min(x1) ) *2/sqrt(2)
c.ini <- 1/5*len.max
K1.ini <- c(0.1, 1, 5, 10)
K2.ini <- 1

```

```

x2.ini    <- len.max
a.ini     <- 1
b.ini     <- 1
ini.val   <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, c.ini, K1.ini, K2.ini, x2.ini, a.ini, b.ini)

Res4 <- fitovate( MPerformanceE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
                 par.list=TRUE, fig.opt=TRUE, index.xmax=4, angle=pi/3,
                 control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
                 np=2000, unit=NULL )

Res4$RSS

graphics.off()

```

fitsigmoid

*Data-Fitting Function for the Sigmoid Growth Equation***Description**

fitsigmoid is used to estimate the parameters of a sigmoid growth equation based on the integral of a performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```

fitsigmoid(expr, x, y, ini.val, simpver = 1,
           control = list(), par.list = FALSE, fig.opt = FALSE,
           xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL,
           main = NULL, subdivisions = 100L,
           rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25,
           abs.tol = rel.tol, stop.on.error = TRUE,
           keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)

```

Arguments

expr	a performance equation or one of its simplified versions that is used to build a sigmoid growth equation.
x	the observed investigation times.
y	the observed <i>y</i> values (i.e., biomass, height, body length, etc.).
ini.val	the initial values of the model parameters.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the performance equation.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observations and the predicted sigmoid curve.
xlim	the range of the <i>x</i> -axis over which to plot a sigmoid growth curve.
ylim	the range of the <i>y</i> -axis over which to plot a sigmoid growth curve.

xlab	the label of the x -axis when showing a sigmoid growth curve.
ylab	the label of the y -axis when showing a sigmoid growth curve.
main	the main title of the figure.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

Here, `ini.val` only includes the initial values of the model parameters as a list. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted y values. The `optim` function in package **stats** was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. The performance equations denote [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#) and their simplified versions. The arguments of `P` and `simpver` should correspond to `expr` (i.e., [MbetaE](#) or [MBriereE](#) or [MLRFE](#) or [MPerformanceE](#)). The sigmoid equation is the integral of a performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Value

<code>par</code>	the estimates of the model parameters.
<code>r.sq</code>	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted y values.
<code>RSS</code>	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
<code>sample.size</code>	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
<code>x</code>	the observed x values.
<code>y</code>	the observed y values.
<code>y.pred</code>	the predicted y values.

Note

Here, the user can define other performance equations, but new equations or their simplified versions should include the lower and upper thresholds on the x -axis corresponding to $y = 0$, whose indices should be the same as those in [MbetaE](#) or [MBriereE](#) or [MLRFE](#) or [MPerformanceE](#).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769
- Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965) A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[areaovate](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
# The shrimp growth data(See the supplementary table in West et al., 2001)
# West, G.B., Brown, J.H., Enquist, B.J. (2001) A general model for ontogenetic growth.
# Nature 413, 628-631.
t0 <- c(3, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 384)
m0 <- c(0.001, 0.005, 0.018, 0.037, 0.06, 0.067, 0.07)

dev.new()
plot( t0, m0, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, col=4,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

xopt0 <- seq(100, 150, by=5)
ini.val <- list(0.035, xopt0, 200, 1)
resu1 <- fitsigmoid(MLRFE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE, par.list=TRUE)

xopt0 <- seq(100, 150, by=5)
ini.val <- list(0.035, xopt0, 200, 1)
resu1 <- fitsigmoid(MbetaE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=1, fig.opt=TRUE)

m.ini <- c(0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20)
ini.val <- list(1e-8, m.ini, 200, 1)
resu2 <- fitsigmoid(MBriereE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=1,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000, trace=FALSE),
  subdivisions=100L, rel.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25, stop.on.error=TRUE,
  keep.xy=FALSE, aux=NULL)

delta0 <- c(0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20)
```

```

ini.val <- list(0.035, 150, -100, 200, delta0)
resu3 <- fitsigmoid(MLRFE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=NULL,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
  subdivisions = 100L, rel.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25, stop.on.error=TRUE,
  keep.xy=FALSE, aux=NULL)

a.ini <- c(0.1, 1, 10, 100, 200)
b.ini <- 200
ini.val <- list(0.001, 0.02, 0.15, 0, 200, a.ini, b.ini)
resu4 <- fitsigmoid(MPerformanceE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=NULL,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000, trace=FALSE),
  subdivisions=100L, rel.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25, stop.on.error=TRUE,
  keep.xy=FALSE, aux=NULL)
resu5 <- fitsigmoid(MPerformanceE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=resu4$par, simpver=NULL,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-30, maxit=200000, trace=FALSE))

ini.val <- list(0.001, 0.01, c(0.1, 1, 10), 0, 200)
resu6 <- fitsigmoid(MPerformanceE, x=t0, y=m0, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=2,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000, trace=FALSE),
  subdivisions=100L, rel.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25, stop.on.error=TRUE,
  keep.xy=FALSE, aux=NULL)

```

```
graphics.off()
```

fitSuper

Data-Fitting Function for the Superellipse Equation

Description

fitSuper is used to estimate the parameters of the superellipse equation.

Usage

```
fitSuper(x, y, ini.val, control = list(), par.list = FALSE,
  stand.fig = TRUE, angle = NULL, fig.opt = FALSE, np = 2000,
  xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of a polygon's boundary.
ini.val	the list of initial values for the model parameters.
control	the list of control parameters for using the <code>optim</code> function in package stats .
par.list	an optional argument to show the list of parameters on the screen.

stand.fig	the option of drawing the observed and predicted polygons at the standard state (i.e., the polar point is located at (0, 0), and the major axis overlaps with the x -axis).
angle	the angle between the major axis and the x -axis, which can be defined by the user.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted polygons at arbitrary angle between the major axis and the x -axis.
np	the number of data points on the predicted superellipse curve.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the superellipse curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the superellipse curve.
unit	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the superellipse curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The superellipse equation has its mathematical expression:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(|\cos(\varphi)|^n + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin(\varphi) \right|^n \right)^{-\frac{1}{n}},$$

where r represents the polar radius at the polar angle φ . a represents the semi-major axis of the superellipse; k is the ratio of the semi-minor axis to the semi-major axis of the superellipse; and n determines the curvature of the superellipse curve. This function is basically equal to the `fitGE` function with the arguments `m = 4` and `simpver = 9`. However, this function can make the estimated value of the parameter k be smaller than or equal to 1. Apart from the above three model parameters, there are three additional location parameters, i.e., the planar coordinates of the polar point (x_0 and y_0), and the angle between the major axis of the superellipse and the x -axis (θ). The input order of `ini.val` is x_0 , y_0 , θ , a , k , and n . The fitted parameters will be shown after running this function in the same order. The Nelder-Mead algorithm (Nelder and Mead, 1965) is used to carry out the optimization of minimizing the residual sum of squares (RSS) between the observed and predicted radii. The `optim` function in package `stats` was used to carry out the Nelder-Mead algorithm. When `angle = NULL`, the observed polygon will be shown at its initial angle in the scanned image; when `angle` is a numerical value (e.g., $\pi/4$) defined by the user, it indicates that the major axis is rotated by the amount ($\pi/4$) counterclockwise from the x -axis.

Value

par	the estimated values of the parameters in the superellipse equation.
scan.length	the observed length of the polygon.
scan.width	the observed width of the polygon.
scan.area	the observed area of the polygon.
r.sq	the coefficient of determination between the observed and predicted polar radii.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted polar radii.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the data fitting.
phi.stand.obs	the polar angles at the standard state.

phi.trans	the transferred polar angles rotated as defined by the user.
r.stand.obs	the observed polar radii at the standard state.
r.stand.pred	the predicted polar radii at the standard state.
x.stand.obs	the observed x coordinates at the standard state.
x.stand.pred	the predicted x coordinates at the standard state.
y.stand.obs	the observed y coordinates at the standard state.
y.stand.pred	the predicted y coordinates at the standard state.
r.obs	the observed polar radii at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
r.pred	the predicted polar radii at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
x.obs	the observed x coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
x.pred	the predicted x coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.obs	the observed y coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.
y.pred	the predicted y coordinates at the transferred polar angles as defined by the user.

Note

The output values of running this function can be used as those of running the `fitGE` function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Huang, J., Hui, C., Grissino-Mayer, H.D., Tardif, J., Zhai, L., Wang, F., Li, B. (2015) Capturing spiral radial growth of conifers using the superellipse to model tree-ring geometric shape. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 6, 856. doi:10.3389/fpls.2015.00856

See Also

[areaGE](#), [curveGE](#), [fitGE](#), [GE](#)

Examples

```
data(whitespruce)

uni.C <- sort( unique(whitespruce$Code) )
Data <- whitespruce[whitespruce$Code==uni.C[12], ]
x0 <- Data$x
y0 <- Data$y
Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/20)
x1 <- Res1$x
```

```

y1    <- Res1$y

plot( x1, y1, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      col="grey73", lwd=2,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

x0.ini  <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini  <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- c(0, pi/4, pi/2)
a.ini   <- mean(c(max(x1)-min(x1), max(y1)-min(y1)))/2
k.ini   <- 1
n.ini   <- c(1.5, 2, 2.5)
ini.val <- list( x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini, a.ini, k.ini, n.ini )
Res2    <- fitSuper(x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val, unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
                  stand.fig=FALSE, angle=NULL, fig.opt=TRUE,
                  control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000), np=2000)

Res2$par
Res2$r.sq

graphics.off()

```

fracdim	<i>Calculation of Fractal Dimension of Leaf Veins Based on the Box-Counting Method</i>
---------	--

Description

fracdim is used to calculate the fractal dimension of leaf veins based on the box-counting method.

Usage

```
fracdim(x, y, frac.fig = TRUE, denomi.range = seq(8, 30, by=1),
       ratiox = 0.02, ratioy = 0.08, main = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	the <i>x</i> coordinates of leaf-vein pixels.
y	the <i>y</i> coordinates of leaf-vein pixels.
frac.fig	the option of drawing the results of the linear fitting.
denomi.range	the number of equidistant segments of the maximum range between the range of the <i>x</i> coordinates and that of the <i>y</i> coordinates.
ratiox	the the <i>x</i> coordinate of the location parameter for positioning the legend.
ratioy	the the <i>y</i> coordinate of the location parameter for positioning the legend.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The box-counting approach uses a group of boxes (squares for simplicity) with different sizes (δ) to divide the leaf vein image into different parts. Let N represent the number of boxes that include at least one pixel of leaf vein. The maximum of the range of the x coordinates and the range of the y coordinates for leaf-vein pixels is defined as z . Let δ represent the vector of $z/\text{denominator}$. Then, we used the following equation to calculate the fractal dimension of leaf veins:

$$\ln N = a + b \ln (\delta^{-1}),$$

where b is the theoretical value of the fractal dimension. We can use its estimate as the numerical value of the fractal dimension for a leaf venation network.

Value

a	the estimate of the intercept.
sd.a	the standard deviation of the estimated intercept.
lci.a	the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated intercept.
uci.a	the upper bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated intercept.
b	the estimate of the slope.
sd.b	the standard deviation of the estimated slope.
lci.a	the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated slope.
uci.a	the upper bound of the 95% confidence interval of the estimated slope.
r.sq	the coefficient of determination.
delta	the vector of box sizes.
N	the number of boxes that include at least one pixel of leaf vein.

Note

Here, x and y cannot be adjusted by the `adjdata` function because the leaf veins are not the leaf's boundary data.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeo': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Yu, K., Niinemets, Ü., Gielis, J. (2021) Can leaf shape be represented by the ratio of leaf width to length? Evidence from nine species of *Magnolia* and *Michelia* (Magnoliaceae). *Forests* 12, 41. doi:10.3390/f12010041
- Vico, P.G., Kyriacos, S., Heymans, O., Louryan, S., Cartilier, L. (1998) Dynamic study of the extraembryonic vascular network of the chick embryo by fractal analysis. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 195, 525–532. doi:10.1006/jtbi.1998.0810

See Also[veins](#)**Examples**

```

data(veins)

dev.new()
plot(veins$x, veins$y, cex=0.01, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")))

fracdim(veins$x, veins$y)

graphics.off()

```

GE

*Calculation of the Polar Radius of the Gielis Curve***Description**

GE is used to calculate polar radii of the original Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions at given polar angles.

Usage

```
GE(P, phi, m = 1, simpver = NULL, nval = 1)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the original Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
phi	the polar angle(s).
m	the given m value that determines the number of angles of the Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original Gielis equation.
nval	the specified value for n_1 or n_2 or n_3 in the simplified versions.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the original Gielis equation is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_3} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where r represents the polar radius at the polar angle φ ; m determines the number of angles within $[0, 2\pi)$; and a , k , n_1 , n_2 , and n_3 need to be provided in P.

When $\text{simpver} = 1$, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a , n_1 , and n_2 need to be provided in P.

When $\text{simpver} = 2$, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a and n_1 need to be provided in P, and n_2 should be specified in nval .

When $\text{simpver} = 3$, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a needs to be provided in P, and n_1 should be specified in nval .

When $\text{simpver} = 4$, the simplified version 4 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a and n_1 need to be provided in P.

When $\text{simpver} = 5$, the simplified version 5 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_3} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a , n_1 , n_2 , and n_3 need to be provided in P.

When $\text{simpver} = 6$, the simplified version 6 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a , k , n_1 , and n_2 need to be provided in P.

When $\text{simpver} = 7$, the simplified version 7 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a , k , and n_1 need to be provided in P, and n_2 should be specified in nval .

When $\text{simpver} = 8$, the simplified version 8 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a and k are parameters that need to be provided in P, and n_1 should be specified in nval .

When $\text{simpver} = 9$, the simplified version 9 is selected:

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_1} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

where a , k , and n_1 need to be provided in P.

Value

The polar radii predicted by the original Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

`simpver` here is different from that in the `TGE` function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfp-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Gielis, J. (2003) A generic geometric transformation that unifies a wide range of natural and abstract shapes. *American Journal of Botany* 90, 333–338. doi:10.3732/ajb.90.3.333
- Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. doi:10.3390/sym14010023
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645
- Shi, P., Xu, Q., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Ding, Y., Li, H., Dong, X. (2015) Comparison of dwarf bamboos (*Indocalamus* sp.) leaf parameters to determine relationship between spatial density of plants and total leaf area per plant. *Ecology and Evolution* 5, 4578–4589. doi:10.1002/ece3.1728

See Also

[areaGE](#), [curveGE](#), [DSGE](#), [fitGE](#), [SurfaceAreaSGE](#), [TGE](#), [VolumeSGE](#)

Examples

```
GE.par <- c(2, 1, 4, 6, 3)
varphi.vec <- seq(0, 2*pi, len=2000)
r.theor <- GE(P=GE.par, phi=varphi.vec, m=5)

dev.new()
plot( varphi.vec, r.theor, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(varphi)), ylab=expression(italic("r")),
      type="l", col=4 )

graphics.off()
```

ginkgoseed

*Boundary Data of the Side Projections of Ginkgo biloba Seeds***Description**

The data consist of the boundary data of four side projections of *G. biloba* (Cultivar 'Fozhi') seeds sampled at Nanjing Forestry University campus on September 23, 2021.

Usage

```
data(ginkgoseed)
```

Details

In the data set, there are three columns of variables: Code, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual fruit; x saves the x coordinates of the side projections of seeds in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the y coordinates of the side projections of seeds in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

References

Tian, F., Wang, Y., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Shi, P. (2020) Comparison of seed morphology of two ginkgo cultivars. *Journal of Forestry Research* 31, 751–758. doi:10.1007/s116760180770y

Examples

```
data(ginkgoseed)

uni.C <- sort( unique(ginkgoseed$Code) )
ind   <- 1
Data  <- ginkgoseed[ginkgoseed$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, len.pro=1/20)
dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

x1      <- Res1$x
y1      <- Res1$y
x0.ini  <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini  <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi/4
a.ini   <- 1
n1.ini  <- seq(0.6, 1, by=0.1)
n2.ini  <- 1
n3.ini  <- 1
```

```

ini.val  <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini,
                a.ini, n1.ini, n2.ini, n3.ini)

Res2 <- fitGE( GE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
              m=2, simpver=5, nval=1, unit="cm",
              par.list=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
              control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
              np=2000 )

graphics.off()

```

kp *Boundary Data of the Vertical Projections of Koelreuteria paniculata Fruit*

Description

The data consist of the boundary data of four vertical projections of *K. paniculata* fruit sampled at Nanjing Forestry University campus in early October 2021.

Usage

```
data(kp)
```

Details

In the data set, there are three columns of variables: Code, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual fruit; x saves the x coordinates of the vertical projections of fruit in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the y coordinates of the vertical projections of fruit in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

References

Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. [doi:10.3390/sym14010023](https://doi.org/10.3390/sym14010023)

Examples

```

data(kp)

uni.C <- sort( unique(kp$Code) )
ind   <- 1
Data  <- kp[kp$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/20)

```

```

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y"))) )

x1      <- Res1$x
y1      <- Res1$y
x0.ini  <- mean( x1 )
y0.ini  <- mean( y1 )
theta.ini <- pi
a.ini   <- 0.9
n1.ini  <- c(1, 4)
n2.ini  <- 5
n3.ini  <- c(5, 10, 15)
ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini,
               a.ini, n1.ini, n2.ini, n3.ini)

Res2 <- fitGE( GE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
               m=3, simpver=5, nval=1, unit="cm",
               par.list=FALSE, fig.opt=TRUE, angle=NULL,
               control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
               np=2000 )

graphics.off()

```

LeafSizeDist

Leaf size distribution of Shibataea chinensis

Description

The data consist of the leaf size measures of 12 individual culms of *Shibataea chinensis*.

Usage

```
data(LeafSizeDist)
```

Details

In the data set, there are five columns of variables: Code, L, W, A, and M. Code saves the bamboo number (the number before the hyphen) and the leaf number (the number after the hyphen) on each bamboo. L saves the length of each leaf lamina (cm); W saves the width of each leaf lamina (cm); A saves the area of each leaf lamina (cm²); and M saves the dry mass of each leaf lamina (g).

References

Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488

Examples

```

data(LeafSizeDist)

CulmNumber <- c()
for(i in 1:length(LeafSizeDist$Code)){
  temp <- as.numeric( strsplit(LeafSizeDist$Code[i], "-", fixed=TRUE)[[1]][1] )
  CulmNumber <- c(CulmNumber, temp)
}

uni.CN <- sort( unique(CulmNumber) )
ind    <- CulmNumber==uni.CN[1]

A0 <- LeafSizeDist$A[ind]
A1 <- sort( A0 )
x1 <- 1:length(A1)/length(A1)
y1 <- cumsum(A1)/sum(A1)
x1 <- c(0, x1)
y1 <- c(0, y1)

M0 <- LeafSizeDist$M[ind]
M1 <- sort( M0 )
x2 <- 1:length(M1)/length(M1)
y2 <- cumsum(M1)/sum(M1)
x2 <- c(0, x2)
y2 <- c(0, y2)

dev.new()
plot(x1, y1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab="Cumulative proportion of the number of leaves",
      ylab="Cumulative proportion of leaf area")
lines(c(0,1), c(0,1), col=4)

dev.new()
plot(x2, y2, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab="Cumulative proportion of the number of leaves",
      ylab="Cumulative proportion of leaf dry mass")
lines(c(0,1), c(0,1), col=4)

graphics.off()

```

Description

lmPE is used to estimate the parameters of the Todd-Smart equation using the multiple linear regression.

Usage

```
ImPE(x, y, simpver = NULL, dev.angle = NULL, weights = NULL, fig.opt = TRUE,
     prog.opt = TRUE, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL,
     extr.method = "Shi")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	the x coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
<code>y</code>	the y coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
<code>simpver</code>	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original Todd-Smart equation.
<code>dev.angle</code>	the angle of deviation for the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile from the mid-line of the egg's profile.
<code>weights</code>	the weights for the multiple linear regression.
<code>fig.opt</code>	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted egg's boundaries.
<code>prog.opt</code>	an optional argument to show the running progress for different values of <code>dev.angle</code> , when <code>dev.angle</code> is not NULL.
<code>xlim</code>	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Todd-Smart curve.
<code>ylim</code>	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Todd-Smart curve.
<code>unit</code>	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Todd-Smart curve.
<code>main</code>	the main title of the figure.
<code>extr.method</code>	an optional argument to fit the planar coordinate data of an egg's profile extracted using different methods.

Details

There are two methods to obtain the major axis (i.e., the mid-line) of an egg's profile: the maximum distance method, and the longest axis adjustment method. In the first method, the straight line through two points forming the maximum distance on the egg's boundary is defined as the major axis. In the second method, we assume that there is an angle of deviation for the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. That is to say, the mid-line of an egg's profile is not the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile. When `dev.angle = NULL`, the maximum distance method is used; when `dev.angle` is a numerical value or a numerical vector, the longest axis adjustment method is used. Here, the numerical value of `dev.angle` is not the angle of deviation for the major axis of an egg's profile from the x -axis, and instead it is the angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. It is better to take the option of `extr.method = "Shi"` for correctly fitting the planar coordinate data of an egg's profile extracted using the protocols proposed by Shi et al. (2015, 2018) (and also see Su et al. (2019)), while it is better to take the option of `extr.method = "Biggins"` for correctly fitting the planar coordinate data of an egg's profile extracted using the protocols proposed by Biggins et al. (2018). For the planar coordinate data extracted using the protocols of Biggins et al. (2018), there are fewer data points on the two ends of the mid-line than other parts of the egg's profile, which means that the range of the observed x values might be smaller than the actual egg's length. A group of equidistant x values are set along

the mid-line, and each x value corresponds to two y values that are respectively located at the upper and lower sides of the egg's profile. Because of the difference in the curvature for different parts of the egg's profile, the equidistant x values cannot render the extracted data points on the egg's profile to be regular. For the planar coordinate data extracted using the protocols of Shi et al. (2015, 2018), the data points are more regularly distributed on the egg's profile (perimeter) than those of Biggins et al. (2018), although the x values of the data points along the mid-line are not equidistant.

Value

lm.tse	the fitted results of the multiple linear regression.
par	the estimates of the four model parameters in the Todd-Smart equation.
theta	the angle between the longest axis of an egg's profile (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) and the x -axis.
epsilon	the optimal angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile, when dev.angle is not NULL.
RSS.vector	the vector of residual sum of squares corresponding to dev.angle, when dev.angle is not NULL.
x.obs	the observed x coordinates.
y.obs	the observed y coordinates.
y.pred	the predicted y coordinates corresponding to the the observed x coordinates.
x.stand.obs	the observed x coordinates when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
y.stand.obs	the observed y coordinates when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
y.stand.pred	the predicted y coordinates corresponding to the the observed x coordinates, when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
scan.length	the length of the egg's boundary. The default is the maximum distance between two points on the egg's boundary.
scan.width	the maximum width of the egg's boundary.
scan.area	the area of the egg's boundary.
scan.perimeter	the perimeter of the egg's boundary based on all data points on the egg's boundary.
RSS.scaled	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values for a scaled egg's profile whose length equals 2.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the numerical calculation.
RMSE.scaled	the root-mean-square errors between the observed and predicted y values for a scaled egg's profile whose length equals 2.
RMSE	the root-mean-square errors between the observed and predicted y values.

Note

theta is the calculated angle between the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) and the x -axis, and epsilon is the calculated angle of deviation for the longest axis from the mid-line of the egg's profile. This means that the angle between the mid-line and the x -axis is equal to theta + epsilon. Here, RSS, and RMSE are for the observed and predicted y coordinates of the egg's profile, not for those when the egg's length is scaled to 2. There are two figures when `fig.opt = TRUE`: (i) the observed and predicted egg's boundaries when the egg's length is scaled to 2, and (ii) the observed and predicted egg's boundaries at their actual scales.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Preston, F.W. (1953) The shapes of birds' eggs. *The Auk* 70, 160–182.
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Huang, J., Hui, C., Grissino-Mayer, H.D., Tardif, J., Zhai, L., Wang, F., Li, B. (2015) Capturing spiral radial growth of conifers using the superellipse to model tree-ring geometric shape. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 6, 856. doi:10.3389/fpls.2015.00856
- Shi, P., Niinemets, Ü., Hui, C., Niklas, K.J., Yu, X., Hölscher, D. (2020) Leaf bilateral symmetry and the scaling of the perimeter vs. the surface area in 15 vine species. *Forests* 11, 246. doi:10.3390/f11020246
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Zhang, L., Lin, S., Gielis, J. (2018) General leaf-area geometric formula exists for plants - Evidence from the simplified Gielis equation. *Forests* 9, 714. doi:10.3390/f9110714
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Su, J., Niklas, K.J., Huang, W., Yu, X., Yang, Y., Shi, P. (2019) Lamina shape does not correlate with lamina surface area: An analysis based on the simplified Gielis equation. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 19, e00666. doi:10.1016/j.gecco.2019.e00666

Todd, P.H., Smart, I.H.M. (1984) The shape of birds' eggs. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 106, 239–243. doi:10.1016/00225193(84)900213

See Also

[curveEPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [PE](#), [TSE](#)

Examples

```
data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind <- 8
Data <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0 <- Data$x
y0 <- Data$y

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=3000, len.pro=1/20)
x1 <- Res1$x
y1 <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

Res2 <- lmPE(x1, y1, simpver=NULL, dev.angle=NULL, unit="cm")
summary( Res2$lm.tse )
Res2$RMSE.scaled / 2

if(FALSE){
  dev.new()
  xg1 <- seq(-1, 1, len=1000)
  yg1 <- TSE(P=Res2$par, x=xg1, simpver=NULL)
  xg2 <- seq(1, -1, len=1000)
  yg2 <- -TSE(P=Res2$par, x=xg2, simpver=NULL)
  plot(xg1, yg1, asp=1, type="l", col=2, ylim=c(-1,1), cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
       xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
  lines(xg2, yg2, col=4)

  dev.new()
  plot(Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.obs, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
       xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)), type="l")
  lines(Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.pred, col=2)

  dev.new()
  plot(Res2$x.stand.obs, Res2$y.stand.obs, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
       xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)), type="l")
  lines(Res2$x.stand.obs, Res2$y.stand.pred, col=2)
}

Res3 <- lmPE(x1, y1, simpver=NULL, dev.angle=seq(-0.05, 0.05, by=0.0001), unit="cm")
summary( Res3$lm.tse )
```

```

Res3$epsilon
Res3$RMSE.scaled / 2

Res4 <- lmPE(x1, y1, simpver=1, dev.angle=NULL, unit="cm")
summary( Res4$lm.tse )

```

```
graphics.off()
```

lmTE

Parameter Estimation for the Troscianko Equation

Description

lmTE is used to estimate the parameters of the Troscianko equation using the multiple linear regression, and the estimated values of the parameters are only used as the initial values for using the [fitETE](#) function

Usage

```

lmTE(x, y, dev.angle = NULL, weights = NULL, fig.opt = TRUE,
     prog.opt = TRUE, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, unit = NULL, main = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	the x coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
y	the y coordinates of the edge of an egg's boundary.
dev.angle	the angle of deviation for the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile from the mid-line of the egg's profile.
weights	the weights for the multiple linear regression.
fig.opt	an optional argument to draw the observed and predicted egg's boundaries.
prog.opt	an optional argument to show the running progress for different values of dev.angle, when dev.angle is not NULL.
xlim	the range of the x -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
ylim	the range of the y -axis over which to plot the Troscianko curve.
unit	the units of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing the Troscianko curve.
main	the main title of the figure.

Details

The estimated values of the parameters using the `lmTE` function tend to be NOT globally optimal, and the values are only used as the initial values for using the `fitETE` function. There are two methods to obtain the major axis (i.e., the mid-line) of an egg's profile: the maximum distance method, and the longest axis adjustment method. In the first method, the straight line through two points forming the maximum distance on the egg's boundary is defined as the major axis. In the second method, we assume that there is an angle of deviation for the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. That is to say, the mid-line of an egg's profile is not the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile. When `dev.angle = NULL`, the maximum distance method is used; when `dev.angle` is a numerical value or a numerical vector, the longest axis adjustment method is used. Here, the numerical value of `dev.angle` is not the angle of deviation for the major axis of an egg's profile from the x -axis, and instead it is the angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile. The planar coordinate data of an egg's profile are extracted using the protocols proposed by Shi et al. (2015, 2018) (and also see Su et al. (2019)). For the planar coordinate data extracted using the protocols of Shi et al. (2015, 2018), the data points are more regularly distributed on the egg's profile (perimeter), although the x values of the data points along the mid-line are not equidistant.

Value

<code>lm.te</code>	the fitted results of the multiple linear regression.
<code>par</code>	the estimates of the four model parameters in the Troscianko equation.
<code>theta</code>	the angle between the longest axis of an egg's profile (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on the egg's profile) and the x -axis.
<code>epsilon</code>	the optimal angle of deviation for the longest axis (associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) from the mid-line of the egg's profile, when <code>dev.angle</code> is not <code>NULL</code> .
<code>RSS.vector</code>	the vector of residual sum of squares corresponding to <code>dev.angle</code> , when <code>dev.angle</code> is not <code>NULL</code> .
<code>x.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates.
<code>y.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates.
<code>y.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates corresponding to the the observed x coordinates.
<code>x.stand.obs</code>	the observed x coordinates when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
<code>y.stand.obs</code>	the observed y coordinates when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
<code>y.stand.pred</code>	the predicted y coordinates corresponding to the the observed x coordinates, when the egg length is fixed to be 2 ranging from -1 to 1.
<code>scan.length</code>	the length of the egg's boundary. The default is the maximum distance between two points on the egg's boundary.
<code>scan.width</code>	the maximum width of the egg's boundary.

scan.area	the area of the egg's boundary.
scan.perimeter	the perimeter of the egg's boundary based on all data points on the egg's boundary.
RSS.scaled	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values for a scaled egg's profile whose length equals 2.
RSS	the residual sum of squares between the observed and predicted y values.
sample.size	the number of data points used in the numerical calculation.
RMSE.scaled	the root-mean-square errors between the observed and predicted y values for a scaled egg's profile whose length equals 2.
RMSE	the root-mean-square errors between the observed and predicted y values.

Note

theta is the calculated angle between the longest axis (i.e., the axis associated with the maximum distance between two points on an egg's profile) and the x -axis, and epsilon is the calculated angle of deviation for the longest axis from the mid-line of the egg's profile. This means that the angle between the mid-line and the x -axis is equal to theta + epsilon. Here, RSS, and RMSE are for the observed and predicted y coordinates of the egg's profile, not for those when the egg's length is scaled to 2. There are two figures when fig.opt = TRUE: (i) the observed and predicted egg's boundaries when the egg's length is scaled to 2, and (ii) the observed and predicted egg's boundaries at their actual scales.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Huang, J., Hui, C., Grissino-Mayer, H.D., Tardif, J., Zhai, L., Wang, F., Li, B. (2015) Capturing spiral radial growth of conifers using the superellipse to model tree-ring geometric shape. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 6, 856. doi:10.3389/fpls.2015.00856
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Li, Y., Zhang, L., Lin, S., Gielis, J. (2018) General leaf-area geometric formula exists for plants - Evidence from the simplified Gielis equation. *Forests* 9, 714. doi:10.3390/f9110714

Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231

Su, J., Niklas, K.J., Huang, W., Yu, X., Yang, Y., Shi, P. (2019) Lamina shape does not correlate with lamina surface area: An analysis based on the simplified Gielis equation. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 19, e00666. doi:10.1016/j.gecco.2019.e00666

Troscianko, J. (2014). A simple tool for calculating egg shape, volume and surface area from digital images. *Ibis*, 156, 874–878. doi:10.1111/ibi.12177

See Also

[fitETE, TE](#)

Examples

```
data(eggs)

uni.C <- sort( unique(eggs$Code) )
ind   <- 8
Data  <- eggs[eggs$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y

Res1  <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=3000, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

Res2 <- lmTE(x1, y1, dev.angle=NULL, unit="cm")
summary( Res2$lm.te )
Res2$RMSE.scaled / 2

if(FALSE){
  dev.new()
  xg1 <- seq(-1, 1, len=1000)
  yg1 <- TE(P=Res2$par, x=xg1)
  xg2 <- seq(1, -1, len=1000)
  yg2 <- -TE(P=Res2$par, x=xg2)
  plot(xg1, yg1, asp=1, type="l", col=2, ylim=c(-1,1), cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
        xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
  lines(xg2, yg2, col=4)

  dev.new()
  plot(Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.obs, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
        xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)), type="l")
  lines(Res2$x.obs, Res2$y.pred, col=2)
```

```

dev.new()
plot(Res2$x.stand.obs, Res2$y.stand.obs, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
     xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)), type="l")
lines(Res2$x.stand.obs, Res2$y.stand.pred, col=2)
}

Res3 <- lmTE(x1, y1, dev.angle=seq(-0.05, 0.05, by=0.0001), unit="cm")
summary( Res3$lm.te )
Res3$epsilon
Res3$RMSE.scaled / 2

graphics.off()

```

MbetaE

*Modified Beta Equation***Description**

MbetaE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the modified beta equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```
MbetaE(P, x, simpver = 1)
```

Arguments

P the parameters of the modified beta equation or one of its simplified versions.
x the given x values.
simpver an optional argument to use the simplified version of the modified beta equation.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the modified beta equation is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\
 y &= y_{\text{opt}} \left[\left(\frac{x_{\max} - x}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}} \right) \left(\frac{x - x_{\min}}{x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min}} \right)^{\frac{x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min}}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}}} \right]^{\delta}; \\
 & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\
 & y = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ are constants to be estimated; y_{opt} represents the maximum y , and x_{opt} is the x value associated with the maximum y (i.e., y_{opt}); and x_{\min} and x_{\max} represent the lower and upper

intersections between the curve and the x -axis. y is defined as 0 when $x < x_{\min}$ or $x > x_{\max}$. There are five elements in P, representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 1$, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= y_{\text{opt}} \left[\left(\frac{x_{\max} - x}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}} \right) \left(\frac{x}{x_{\text{opt}}} \right)^{\frac{x_{\text{opt}}}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}}} \right]^{\delta}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P, representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\max} , and δ , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 2$, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ y &= y_{\text{opt}} \left(\frac{x_{\max} - x}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}} \right) \left(\frac{x - x_{\min}}{x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min}} \right)^{\frac{x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min}}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}}}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P, representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\min} , and x_{\max} , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 3$, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= y_{\text{opt}} \left(\frac{x_{\max} - x}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}} \right) \left(\frac{x}{x_{\text{opt}}} \right)^{\frac{x_{\text{opt}}}{x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}}}}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are three elements in P, representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , and x_{\max} , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the modified beta equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

We have added a parameter δ in the original beta equation (i.e., $\text{simpver} = 2$) to increase the flexibility for data fitting.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[areaovate](#), [curveovate](#), [fitovate](#), [fitsigmoid](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
x1 <- seq(-5, 15, len=2000)
Par1 <- c(3, 3, 10, 2)
y1 <- MbetaE(P=Par1, x=x1, simpver=1)

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1,cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

graphics.off()
```

MBriereE

Modified Briere Equation

Description

MBriereE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the modified Brière equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```
MBriereE(P, x, simpver = 1)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|---------|---|
| P | the parameters of the modified Brière equation or one of its simplified versions. |
| x | the given x values. |
| simpver | an optional argument to use the simplified version of the modified Brière equation. |

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the modified Brière equation is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ y &= a \left| x(x - x_{\min})(x_{\max} - x)^{1/m} \right|^{\delta}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; and a , m , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ are constants to be estimated, where x_{\min} and x_{\max} represents the lower and upper intersections between the curve and the x -axis. y is defined as 0 when $x < x_{\min}$ or $x > x_{\max}$. There are five elements in P, representing the values of a , m , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ , respectively.

When `simpver = 1`, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= a \left| x^2(x_{\max} - x)^{1/m} \right|^{\delta}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P, representing the values of a , m , x_{\max} , and δ , respectively.

When `simpver = 2`, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ y &= ax(x - x_{\min})(x_{\max} - x)^{1/m}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P representing the values of a , m , x_{\min} , and x_{\max} , respectively.

When `simpver = 3`, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= ax^2(x_{\max} - x)^{1/m}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are three elements in P representing the values of a , m , and x_{\max} , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the modified Brière equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

We have added a parameter δ in the original Brière equation (i.e., `simpver = 2`) to increase the flexibility for data fitting.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Brière, J.-F., Pracros, P, Le Roux, A.-Y., Pierre, J.-S. (1999) A novel rate model of temperature-dependent development for arthropods. *Environmental Entomology* 28, 22–29. doi:10.1093/ee/28.1.22

Cao, L., Shi, P., Li, L., Chen, G. (2019) A new flexible sigmoidal growth model. *Symmetry* 11, 204. doi:10.3390/sym11020204

Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[areaovate](#), [curveovate](#), [fitovate](#), [fitsigmoid](#), [MbetaE](#), [MLRFE](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
x2 <- seq(-5, 15, len=2000)
Par2 <- c(0.01, 3, 0, 10, 1)
y2 <- MBriereE(P=Par2, x=x2, simpver=NULL)

dev.new()
plot( x2, y2, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

graphics.off()
```

MLRFE

Modified Lobry-Rosso-Flandrois (LRF) Equation

Description

MLRFE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the modified LRF equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

MLRFE(P, x, simpver = 1)

Arguments

P the parameters of the modified LRF equation or one of its simplified versions.
 x the given x values.
 simpver an optional argument to use the simplified version of the modified LRF equation.

Details

When simpver = NULL, the modified LRF equation is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x \in \left(x_{\min}, \frac{x_{\min} + x_{\max}}{2} \right), \\
 y = y_{\text{opt}} & \left\{ \frac{(x - x_{\min})(x - x_{\max})^2}{(x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}})[(x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\min} - x_{\text{opt}})(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\max} - 2x)]} \right\}^{\delta}; \\
 & \text{if } x \in \left[\frac{x_{\min} + x_{\max}}{2}, x_{\max} \right), \\
 y = y_{\text{opt}} & \left\{ \frac{(x - x_{\max})(x - x_{\min})^2}{(x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min})[(x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\min})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\max})(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\min} - 2x)]} \right\}^{\delta}; \\
 & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\
 & y = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ are constants to be estimated; y_{opt} represents the maximum y , and x_{opt} is the x value associated with the maximum y (i.e., y_{opt}); and x_{\min} and x_{\max} represents the lower and upper intersections between the curve and the x -axis. There are five elements in P, representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , and δ , respectively.

When simpver = 1, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x \in \left(0, \frac{x_{\max}}{2} \right), \\
 y = y_{\text{opt}} & \left\{ \frac{x(x - x_{\max})^2}{(x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}})[(x_{\max} - x_{\text{opt}})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) + x_{\text{opt}}(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\max} - 2x)]} \right\}^{\delta}; \\
 & \text{if } x \in \left[\frac{x_{\max}}{2}, x_{\max} \right), \\
 y = y_{\text{opt}} & \left\{ \frac{(x - x_{\max})x^2}{x_{\text{opt}}[x_{\text{opt}}(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\max})(x_{\text{opt}} - 2x)]} \right\}^{\delta}; \\
 & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\
 & y = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P , representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{max} , and δ , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 2$, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in \left(x_{\text{min}}, \frac{x_{\text{min}} + x_{\text{max}}}{2} \right), \\ y &= \frac{y_{\text{opt}} (x - x_{\text{min}}) (x - x_{\text{max}})^2}{(x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{opt}}) [(x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{opt}})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\text{min}} - x_{\text{opt}})(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\text{max}} - 2x)]}; \\ & \text{if } x \in \left[\frac{x_{\text{min}} + x_{\text{max}}}{2}, x_{\text{max}} \right), \\ y &= \frac{y_{\text{opt}} (x - x_{\text{max}}) (x - x_{\text{min}})^2}{(x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\text{min}}) [(x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\text{min}})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\text{max}})(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\text{min}} - 2x)]}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\text{min}}, x_{\text{max}}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P , representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , x_{min} , and x_{max} , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 3$, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in \left(0, \frac{x_{\text{max}}}{2} \right), \\ y &= \frac{y_{\text{opt}} x (x - x_{\text{max}})^2}{(x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{opt}}) [(x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{opt}})(x - x_{\text{opt}}) + x_{\text{opt}}(x_{\text{opt}} + x_{\text{max}} - 2x)]}; \\ & \text{if } x \in \left[\frac{x_{\text{max}}}{2}, x_{\text{max}} \right), \\ y &= \frac{y_{\text{opt}} (x - x_{\text{max}}) x^2}{x_{\text{opt}} [x_{\text{opt}}(x - x_{\text{opt}}) - (x_{\text{opt}} - x_{\text{max}})(x_{\text{opt}} - 2x)]}; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\text{max}}), \\ y &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are three elements in P , representing the values of y_{opt} , x_{opt} , and x_{max} , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the modified LRF equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

We have added n parameter δ in the original LRF equation (i.e., $\text{simpver} = 2$) to increase the flexibility for data fitting.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'bioggeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[areaovate](#), [curveovate](#), [fitovate](#), [fitsigmoid](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
x3 <- seq(-5, 15, len=2000)
Par3 <- c(3, 3, 10, 2)
y3 <- MbetaE(P=Par3, x=x3, simpver=1)

dev.new()
plot( x3, y3, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

graphics.off()
```

MPerformanceE

Modified Performance Equation

Description

MPerformanceE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the modified performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Usage

```
MPerformanceE(P, x, simpver = 1)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|---------|--|
| P | the parameters of the modified performance equation or one of its simplified versions. |
| x | the given x values. |
| simpver | an optional argument to use the simplified version of the modified performance equation. |

Details

When $\text{simpver} = \text{NULL}$, the modified performance equation is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ & y = c \left(1 - e^{-K_1(x-x_{\min})}\right)^a \left(1 - e^{K_2(x-x_{\max})}\right)^b; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; and c , K_1 , K_2 , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , a , and b are constants to be estimated, where x_{\min} and x_{\max} represents the lower and upper intersections between the curve and the x -axis. y is defined as 0 when $x < x_{\min}$ or $x > x_{\max}$. There are seven elements in P, representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , x_{\min} , x_{\max} , a , and b , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 1$, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = c \left(1 - e^{-K_1x}\right)^a \left(1 - e^{K_2(x-x_{\max})}\right)^b; \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are six elements in P, representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , x_{\max} , a , and b respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 2$, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ & y = c \left(1 - e^{-K_1(x-x_{\min})}\right) \left(1 - e^{K_2(x-x_{\max})}\right); \\ & \text{if } x \notin (x_{\min}, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are five elements in P representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , x_{\min} , and x_{\max} , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 3$, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if } x \in (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = c \left(1 - e^{-K_1x}\right) \left(1 - e^{K_2(x-x_{\max})}\right); \\ & \text{if } x \notin (0, x_{\max}), \\ & y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

There are four elements in P representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , and x_{\max} , respectively.

When $\text{simpver} = 4$, the simplified version 4 is selected:

$$\text{if } x \in (0, \sqrt{2}),$$

$$y = c (1 - e^{-K_1 x})^a (1 - e^{K_2(x-\sqrt{2})})^b ;$$

$$\text{if } x \notin (0, \sqrt{2}),$$

$$y = 0.$$

There are five elements in P, representing the values of c , K_1 , K_2 , a , and b , respectively.

When `simpver = 5`, the simplified version 5 is selected:

$$\text{if } x \in (0, \sqrt{2}),$$

$$y = c (1 - e^{-K_1 x}) (1 - e^{K_2(x-\sqrt{2})}) ;$$

$$\text{if } x \notin (0, \sqrt{2}),$$

$$y = 0.$$

There are three elements in P, representing the values of c , K_1 , and K_2 , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the modified performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

We have added two parameters a and b in the original performance equation (i.e., `simpver = 2`) to increase the flexibility for data fitting. The cases of `simpver = 4` and `simpver = 5` are used to describe the rotated and right-shifted Lorenz curve (see Lian et al. [2023] for details).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Huey, R.B., Stevenson, R.D. (1979) Integrating thermal physiology and ecology of ectotherms: a discussion of approaches. *American Zoologist* 19, 357–366. doi:10.1093/icb/19.1.357
- Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488
- Shi, P., Ge, F., Sun, Y., Chen, C. (2011) A simple model for describing the effect of temperature on insect developmental rate. *Journal of Asia-Pacific Entomology* 14, 15–20. doi:10.1016/j.aspen.2010.11.008
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[areaovate](#), [curveovate](#), [fitLorenz](#), [fitovate](#), [fitsigmoid](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), [sigmoid](#)

Examples

```
x4 <- seq(0, 40, len=2000)
Par4 <- c(0.117, 0.090, 0.255, 5, 35, 1, 1)
y4 <- MPerformanceE(P=Par4, x=x4, simpver=NULL)

dev.new()
plot( x4, y4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

graphics.off()
```

Neocinnamomum

Leaf Boundary Data of Seven Species of Neocinnamomum

Description

The data consist of the leaf boundary data of seven species of *Neocinnamomum*.

Usage

```
data(Neocinnamomum)
```

Details

In the data set, there are four columns of variables: Code, LatinName, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual leaves; LatinName saves the Latin names of the seven species of *Neocinnamomum*; x saves the *x* coordinates of the leaf boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the *y* coordinates of the leaf boundary in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

References

Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012

Shi, P., Yu, K., Niklas, K.J., Schrader, J., Song, Y., Zhu, R., Li, Y., Wei, H., Ratkowsky, D.A. (2021) A general model for describing the ovate leaf shape. *Symmetry*, 13, 1524. doi:10.3390/sym13081524

Examples

```

data(Neocinnamomum)

uni.C <- sort( unique(Neocinnamomum$Code) )
ind   <- 2
Data  <- Neocinnamomum[Neocinnamomum$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0    <- Data$x
y0    <- Data$y
length(x0)

Res1  <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/20)
x1    <- Res1$x
y1    <- Res1$y
length(x1)

dev.new()
plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )

graphics.off()

```

NRGE

*The Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation (NRGE)***Description**

NRGE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation (NRGE).

Usage

```
NRGE(P, x)
```

Arguments

P	the four parameters (i.e., A , B , C , and D) of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
x	the given x values.

Details

The Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation (Narushin et al., 2021) has four parameters in total, among which three parameters have clear geometric meanings.

$$f_1(x) = \frac{B}{2} \sqrt{\frac{A^2 - 4x^2}{A^2 + 8Cx + 4C^2}},$$

$$E = \frac{\sqrt{5.5A^2 + 11AC + 4C^2} \cdot (\sqrt{3}AB - 2D\sqrt{A^2 + 2AC + 4C^2})}{\sqrt{3}AB (\sqrt{5.5A^2 + 11AC + 4C^2} - 2\sqrt{A^2 + 2AC + 4C^2})},$$

$$f_2(x) = \sqrt{\frac{A(A^2 + 8Cx + 4C^2)}{2(A - 2C)x^2 + (A^2 + 8AC - 4C^2)x + 2AC^2 + A^2C + A^3}}$$

$$f(x) = \pm f_1(x) \cdot \{1 - E \cdot [1 - f_2(x)]\}.$$

Here, $f(x)$ is the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation, which is used to predict the y coordinates at the given x coordinates; A represents the egg's length; B represents the egg's maximum breadth; C is a parameter to be estimated, and it can be expressed as $(A - B)/(2q)$, where q is a parameter to be estimated; D represents the egg's breadth associated with $(3/4)L$ from the egg base (to the egg tip) on the egg length axis (which can be regarded as the major axis of the egg shape).

Value

The y values predicted by the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Note

Here, parameter C is a parameter to be estimated, which can be directly calculated numerically based on the egg-shape data.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2022) Comparison of a universal (but complex) model for avian egg shape with a simpler model. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1514, 34–42. doi:10.1111/nyas.14799
- Tian, F., Wang, Y., Sandhu, H.S., Gielis, J., Shi, P. (2020) Comparison of seed morphology of two ginkgo cultivars. *Journal of Forestry Research* 31, 751–758. doi:10.1007/s116760180770y

See Also

[curveNRGE](#), [fitNRGE](#), [SurfaceAreaNRGE](#), [VolumeNRGE](#)

Examples

```
P0 <- c(11.5, 7.8, 1.1, 5.6)
x <- seq(-11.5/2, 11.5/2, len=2000)
y1 <- NRGE(P=P0, x=x)
y2 <- -NRGE(P=P0, x=x)
```

```

dev.new()
plot(x, y1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      col=4, ylim=c(-4, 4), asp=1,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )
lines(x, y2, col=2)

graphics.off()

```

PE

*Calculation of the Abscissa, Ordinate and Distance From the Origin
For an Arbitrary Point on the Preston Curve*

Description

PE is used to calculate the abscissa, ordinate and distance from the origin for an arbitrary point on the Preston curve that was generated by the original Preston equation or one of its simplified versions at a given angle.

Usage

```
PE(P, zeta, simpver = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the original Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
zeta	the angle(s) used in the Preston equation.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original Preston equation.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the original Preston equation is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= a \sin \zeta, \\
 x &= b \cos \zeta (1 + c_1 \sin \zeta + c_2 \sin^2 \zeta + c_3 \sin^3 \zeta), \\
 r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},
 \end{aligned}$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Preston curve corresponding to an angle ζ ; r represents the distance of the point from the origin; a , b , c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 1`, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= a \sin \zeta, \\
 x &= b \cos \zeta (1 + c_1 \sin \zeta + c_2 \sin^2 \zeta), \\
 r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},
 \end{aligned}$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Preston curve corresponding to an angle ζ ; r represents the distance of the point from the origin; a , b , c_1 , and c_2 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 2`, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}y &= a \sin \zeta, \\x &= b \cos \zeta (1 + c_1 \sin \zeta), \\r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},\end{aligned}$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Preston curve corresponding to an angle ζ ; r represents the distance of the point from the origin; a , b , and c_1 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 3`, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$\begin{aligned}y &= a \sin \zeta, \\x &= b \cos \zeta (1 + c_2 \sin^2 \zeta), \\r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},\end{aligned}$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Preston curve corresponding to an angle ζ ; r represents the distance of the point from the origin; a , b , and c_2 are parameters to be estimated.

Value

x	the abscissa(s) of the Preston curve corresponding to the given angle(s).
y	the ordinate(s) of the Preston curve corresponding to the given angle(s).
r	the distance(s) of the Preston curve corresponding to the given angle(s) from the origin.

Note

ζ is NOT the polar angle corresponding to r , i.e.,

$$\begin{aligned}y &\neq r \sin \zeta, \\x &\neq r \cos \zeta.\end{aligned}$$

Let φ be the polar angle corresponding to r . We have:

$$\zeta = \arcsin \frac{r \sin \varphi}{a}.$$

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Preston, F.W. (1953) The shapes of birds' eggs. *The Auk* 70, 160–182.
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Todd, P.H., Smart, I.H.M. (1984) The shape of birds' eggs. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 106, 239–243. doi:10.1016/00225193(84)900213

See Also

[EPE](#), [lmPE](#), [TSE](#)

Examples

```
zeta <- seq(0, 2*pi, len=2000)
Par1 <- c(10, 6, 0.325, -0.0415)
Res1 <- PE(P=Par1, zeta=zeta, simpver=1)
Par2 <- c(10, 6, -0.325, -0.0415)
Res2 <- PE(P=Par2, zeta=zeta, simpver=1)

dev.new()
plot(Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, type="l", col=4, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
     xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(Res2$x, Res2$y, col=2)

dev.new()
plot(Res1$r, Res2$r, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
     xlab=expression(paste(italic(r), "[1]", sep="")),
     ylab=expression(paste(italic(r), "[2]", sep="")))
abline(0, 1, col=4)

graphics.off()
```

Description

PlanCoor is used to extract the planar coordinates the 2-D profiles of shoot or root apical meristems in grayscale bitmap (.bmp) images saved in a folder.

Usage

```
PlanCoor( folder.name, lower.val = 0, upper.val = 250, ratio = 1,
          fig.opt = TRUE, np = NULL, unit = "unitless", verbose = TRUE )
```

Arguments

<code>folder.name</code>	the name of a folder that saves the 2-D profiles of shoot or root apical meristems in grayscale .bmp images
<code>lower.val</code>	the lower bound of pixel values for selecting an AM's profile curve from a grayscale image.
<code>upper.val</code>	the upper bound of pixel values for selecting an AM's profile curve from a grayscale image.
<code>ratio</code>	the scaling factor between the actual image dimensions and the desired coordinate system scale.
<code>fig.opt</code>	an optional argument to draw the extracted the AM's profile curve.
<code>np</code>	the number of data points forming an AM's profile curve.
<code>unit</code>	the unit of the x -axis and the y -axis when showing an AM's profile curve.
<code>verbose</code>	an optional argument allowing the user to suppress the printing of computation progress.

Details

The apical meristem profiles are recommended to be extracted using the Pen Tool in Adobe Photoshop (version $\geq 22.4.2$; Adobe, San Jose, CA, USA) and saved as grayscale bitmap (.bmp) images. In each image, the profile should be depicted in black or a gray value close to black, whereas the remaining areas should be set to white (with pixel values of 255). All profiles are recommended to be adjusted to form downward-opening curves using Adobe Photoshop. The resulting profiles are to be saved in a folder within the current R working directory. The name of this folder is used as an argument `folder.name` in the `PlanCoor` function. Users can adjust the values of `lower.val` and `upper.val` to enhance the clarity of the shoot or root apical meristem profiles. The argument `ratio` represents the scaling factor between the actual image dimensions and the desired coordinate system scale. For example, if an image has a width of 7 cm and a height of 10 cm, setting `ratio = 2` will result in x - and y -coordinates being mapped to a window of 14 cm by 20 cm. The default of `np` is `NULL`, and the number of data points forming an AM's profile curve depends on the resolution of the image and the size of the extracted AM's profile. If the user defines an integer such as 500, the final number of data points is equal to the minimum value of 500 and the number of data point when `np = NULL`.

Value

<code>FileName</code>	the names of the files in the folder but removing the file extension (e.g., "myimage" from a file named "myimage.bmp" by dropping its extension ".bmp").
<code>x</code>	the x -coordinates of the profile curve(s).
<code>y</code>	the y -coordinates of the profile curve(s).

Note

In the folder, one image is also allowed. Assume that all grayscale .bmp images are saved in a folder named "Image" in the current working directory. Using `PlanCoor(folder.name = "Image", fig.opt = FALSE)` can obtain the x - and y -coordinates of the profiles.

The `PlanCoor` function can also be used to extract two-dimensional profiles of other objects, such as leaves. The leaf profile can first be obtained using image processing software (e.g., Adobe Photoshop). It is recommended to fill the exterior of the leaf profile in black and the interior in white. In such cases, the values of `lower.val` and `upper.val` should be adjusted accordingly to ensure a clear leaf profile is extracted.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Liu, X., Gielis, J., Beirinckx, B., Niklas, K.J. (2026) Comparison of six nonlinear equations describing the 2-D profiles of apical meristems. *American Journal of Botany* 113, e70177. doi:10.1002/ajb2.70177

See Also

[fitAM](#), [SAMs](#), [SurfaceAreaAM](#), [VolumeAM](#)

Examples

```
folder_path1 <- system.file("extdata", "SAM", package="biogeom")
bmp.res1     <- PlanCoor( folder_path1, lower.val = 0, upper.val = 250,
                          fig.opt = TRUE, np = NULL )

folder_path2 <- system.file("extdata", "Leaf", package="biogeom")
bmp.res2     <- PlanCoor( folder_path2, lower.val = 1, upper.val = 254,
                          fig.opt = TRUE, np = NULL, unit = "cm", verbose = FALSE )

graphics.off()
```

Description

The data consist of the boundary data of the shoot apical meristems (SAMs) from six genera.

Usage

```
data(SAMs)
```

Details

In the data set, there are three columns of variables: Genus, x , and y . Genus saves the genus information for each SAM; x saves the x coordinates of the six SAMs in the Cartesian coordinate system (unitless); and y saves the y coordinates of the six SAMs in the Cartesian coordinate system (unitless). In Genus, there are six genera including *Glycine*, *Coleus*, *Juniperus*, *Pinus*, *Equisetum*, and *Isoetes*, spanning the three lineages: angiosperms, gymnosperms, and pteridophytes (see Shi et al. [2026] for details).

References

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Liu, X., Gielis, J., Beirinckx, B., Niklas, K.J. (2026) Comparison of six nonlinear equations describing the 2-D profiles of apical meristems. *American Journal of Botany* 113, e70177. doi:10.1002/ajb2.70177

See Also

[fitAM](#), [PlanCoor](#), [SurfaceAreaAM](#), [VolumeAM](#)

Examples

```
# See Shi et al. (2026) for details.

data(SAMs)

uni.sam <- sort( unique(SAMs$Genus) )
ind      <- 2
Data     <- SAMs[SAMs$Genus==uni.sam[ind], ]
x0       <- Data$x
y0       <- Data$y

Res1     <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
X        <- Res1$x
Y        <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( X, Y, pch=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(paste(italic(x), " (unitless)", sep="")),
      ylab=expression(paste(italic(y), " (unitless)", sep="")) )

graphics.off()
```

SarabiaE

*Sarabia Equation***Description**

SarabiaE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the Sarabia equation. The equation describes the y coordinates of the Lorenz curve.

Usage

```
SarabiaE(P, x)
```

Arguments

P the parameters of the Sarabia equation.
x the given x values ranging between 0 and 1.

Details

$$y = (1 - \lambda + \eta)x + \lambda x^{a_1+1} - \eta \left[1 - (1 - x)^{a_2+1} \right].$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; and λ , η , a_1 and a_2 are constants to be estimated, where $a_1 \geq 0$, $a_2 + 1 \geq 0$, $\eta a_2 + \lambda \leq 1$, $\lambda \geq 0$, and $\eta a_2 \geq 0$. There are four elements in P, representing the values of λ , η , a_1 and a_2 , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the Sarabia equation.

Note

The numerical range of x should range between 0 and 1.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Sarabia, J.-M. (1997) A hierarchy of Lorenz curves based on the generalized Tukey's lambda distribution. *Econometric Reviews* 16, 305–320. doi:10.1080/07474939708800389
- Sitthiyot, T., Holasut, K. (2023) A universal model for the Lorenz curve with novel applications for datasets containing zeros and/or exhibiting extreme inequality. *Scientific Reports* 13, 4729. doi:10.1038/s4159802331827x

See Also

[fitLorenz](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [SCSE](#), [SHE](#)

Examples

```
X1 <- seq(0, 1, len=2000)
Pa1 <- c(0.295, 101.485, 0.705, 0.003762)
Y1 <- SarabiaE(P=Pa1, x=X1)

dev.new()
plot( X1, Y1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", asp=1, xaxs="i",
      yaxs="i", xlim=c(0, 1), ylim=c(0, 1),
      xlab="Cumulative proportion of the number of infructescences",
      ylab="Cumulative proportion of the infructescence length" )

graphics.off()
```

SCSE

Sarabia-Castillo-Slottje Equation (SCSE)

Description

SCSE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the Sarabia-Castillo-Slottje equation. The equation describes the y coordinates of the Lorenz curve.

Usage

SCSE(P, x)

Arguments

P the parameters of the Sarabia-Castillo-Slottje equation.
 x the given x values ranging between 0 and 1.

Details

$$y = x^\gamma [1 - (1 - x)^\alpha]^\beta .$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; and γ , α and β are constants to be estimated, where $\gamma \geq 0$, $0 < \alpha \leq 1$, and $\beta \geq 1$. There are three elements in P, representing the values of γ , α and β , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the Sarabia-Castillo-Slottje equation.

Note

The numerical range of x should range between 0 and 1.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Sarabia, J.-M., Castillo, E., Slottje, D.J. (1999) An ordered family of Lorenz curves. *Journal of Econometrics*. 91, 43–60. doi:10.1016/S03044076(98)000487

Sitthiyot, T., Holasut, K. (2023) A universal model for the Lorenz curve with novel applications for datasets containing zeros and/or exhibiting extreme inequality. *Scientific Reports* 13, 4729. doi:10.1038/s4159802331827x

See Also

[fitLorenz](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [SarabiaE](#), [SHE](#)

Examples

```
X1 <- seq(0, 1, len=2000)
Pa2 <- c(0, 0.790, 1.343)
Y2 <- SCSE(P=Pa2, x=X1)

dev.new()
plot( X1, Y2, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", asp=1, xaxs="i",
      yaxs="i", xlim=c(0, 1), ylim=c(0, 1),
      xlab="Cumulative proportion of the number of infructescences",
      ylab="Cumulative proportion of the infructescence length" )

graphics.off()
```

SHE

Sitthiyot-Holasut Equation

Description

SHE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the Sitthiyot-Holasut equation. The equation describes the y coordinates of the Lorenz curve.

Usage

SHE(P, x)

Arguments

- P the parameters of the Sitthiyot-Holasut equation.
 x the given x values ranging between 0 and 1.

Details

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if } x > \delta, \\
 y &= (1 - \rho) \left[\left(\frac{2}{P+1} \right) \left(\frac{x - \delta}{1 - \delta} \right) \right] + \rho \left[(1 - \omega) \left(\frac{x - \delta}{1 - \delta} \right)^P + \omega \left\{ 1 - \left[1 - \left(\frac{x - \delta}{1 - \delta} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{P}} \right\} \right]; \\
 & \text{if } x \leq \delta, \\
 y &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the independent and dependent variables, respectively; and δ , ρ , ω and P are constants to be estimated, where $0 \leq \delta < 1$, $0 \leq \rho \leq 1$, $0 \leq \omega \leq 1$, and $P \geq 1$. There are four elements in P, representing the values of δ , ρ , ω and P , respectively.

Value

The y values predicted by the Sitthiyot-Holasut equation.

Note

The numerical range of x should range between 0 and 1. When $x < \delta$, the x value is assigned to be δ .

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Sitthiyot, T., Holasut, K. (2023) A universal model for the Lorenz curve with novel applications for datasets containing zeros and/or exhibiting extreme inequality. *Scientific Reports* 13, 4729. [doi:10.1038/s4159802331827x](https://doi.org/10.1038/s4159802331827x)

See Also

[fitLorenz](#), [MPerformanceE](#), [SarabiaE](#), [SCSE](#)

Examples

```
X1 <- seq(0, 1, len=2000)
Pa3 <- c(0, 1, 0.446, 1.739)
Y3 <- SHE(P=Pa3, x=X1)

dev.new()
plot( X1, Y3, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", asp=1, xaxs="i",
      yaxs="i", xlim=c(0, 1), ylim=c(0, 1),
      xlab="Cumulative proportion of the number of infructescences",
      ylab="Cumulative proportion of the infructescence length" )

graphics.off()
```

 shoots

Height Growth Data of Bamboo Shoots

Description

The height data of four species of bamboo at Nanjing Forestry University campus in 2016.

Usage

```
data(shoots)
```

Details

In the data set, there are four columns of variables: Code, LatinName, x, and y. Code saves the number codes of different bamboo species; LatinName saves the Latin names of different bamboo species; x saves the investigation times (days from a specific starting time of growth, and where every bamboo has a different starting time of growth); and y saves the measured aboveground height values (cm).

Code = 1 represents *Phyllostachys iridescens*, and the starting time (namely time = 0) was defined as 12:00, 3rd April, 2016;

Code = 2 represents *Phyllostachys mannii*, and the starting time (namely time = 0) was defined as 12:00, 4th April, 2016;

Code = 3 represents *Pleioblastus maculatus*, and the starting time (namely time = 0) was defined as 12:00, 29th April, 2016;

Code = 4 represents *Sinobambusa tootsik*, and the starting time (namely time = 0) was defined as 12:00, 18th April, 2016.

References

Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012

Examples

```

data(shoots)
attach(shoots)
# Choose a species
# 1: Phyllostachys iridescens; 2: Phyllostachys manni;
# 3: Pleioblastus maculatus; 4: Sinobambusa tootsik
ind <- 4
x1 <- x[Code == ind]
y1 <- y[Code == ind]

dev.new()
plot(x1, y1, cex=1.5, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, xlab="Time (days)", ylab="Height (cm)")

delta0 <- c(0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20)
ini.val <- list(600, 25, 0, 40, delta0)
resu1 <- fitsigmoid(MLRFE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val, simpver=NULL,
  fig.opt=TRUE, control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
  subdivisions = 100L, rel.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.25, stop.on.error=TRUE,
  keep.xy=FALSE, aux=NULL)

graphics.off()

```

sigmoid

*Sigmoid Growth Equation***Description**

sigmoid is used to calculate the y values (e.g., biomass, height, body length, and so on) at given investigation times.

Usage

```

sigmoid(expr, P, x, simpver = 1, subdivisions = 100L,
  rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25,
  abs.tol = rel.tol, stop.on.error = TRUE,
  keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)

```

Arguments

expr	a performance equation or one of its simplified versions.
P	the parameters of the performance equation or one of its simplified versions.
x	the given investigation times.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the performance equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The performance equations denote `MbetaE`, `MBriereE`, `MLRFE`, and their simplified versions. The arguments of `P` and `simpver` should correspond to `expr` (i.e., [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), and [MPerformanceE](#)). The sigmoid curve is the integral of the performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Value

The y values (i.e., biomass, height, body length, and so on) at given investigation times. The growth equation is actually an integral of the performance equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

Here, the user can define other performance equations, but new equations or their simplified versions should include the lower and upper thresholds in the x -axis corresponding to $y = 0$, whose indices of the parameters in `P` should be the same as those in [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), and [MPerformanceE](#).

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Jin, J., Quinn, B.K., Shi, P. (2022) The modified Brière equation and its applications. *Plants* 11, 1769. doi:10.3390/plants11131769
- Lian, M., Shi, P., Zhang, L., Yao, W., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A generalized performance equation and its application in measuring the Gini index of leaf size inequality. *Trees – Structure and Function* 37, 1555–1565. doi:10.1007/s00468023024488
- Shi, P., Fan, M., Ratkowsky, D.A., Huang, J., Wu, H., Chen, L., Fang, S., Zhang, C. (2017) Comparison of two ontogenetic growth equations for animals and plants. *Ecological Modelling* 349, 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2017.01.012
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

See Also

[fitsigmoid](#), [MbetaE](#), [MBriereE](#), [MLRFE](#), and [MPerformanceE](#)

Examples

```
Pa1 <- c(3, 3, 10, 1)
xv1 <- seq(-5, 15, len=2000)
yv1 <- sigmoid(MBriereE, P=Pa1, x=xv1, simpver=1)
Pa2 <- c(3, 3, 2, 12, 1)
yv2 <- sigmoid(MBriereE, P=Pa2, x=xv1, simpver=NULL)
Pa3 <- c(200, 1.32, 0.85, 12, 3.7, 17)
yv3 <- sigmoid(MPerformanceE, P=Pa3, x=xv1, simpver=1)

dev.new()
plot( xv1, yv2, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", col=4,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )
lines( xv1, yv1, col=2 )
lines( xv1, yv3, col=3 )

graphics.off()
```

starfish

Boundary Data of Eight Sea Stars

Description

The data consist of the boundary data of eight sea stars from five species.

Usage

```
data(starfish)
```

Details

In the data set, there are four columns of variables: Code, LatinName, x, and y. Code saves the codes of individual sea stars; LatinName saves the Latin names of the eight sea stars; x saves the x coordinates of the eight sea stars in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the y coordinates of the eight sea stars in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm). In Code, codes 1-9 represent *Anthenoides tenuis*, *Calcita schmideliana* sample 1, *Calcita schmideliana* sample 2, *Calcita schmideliana* sample 3, *Stellaster equestris*, *Tosia australis*, *Tosia magnifica* sample 1, and *Tosia magnifica* sample 2, respectively. See Table A1 published in Shi et al. (2020).

References

Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. doi:10.3390/sym12040645

Examples

```

data(starfish)

uni.C <- sort( unique(starfish$Code) )
ind <- 2
Data <- starfish[starfish$Code==uni.C[ind], ]
x0 <- Data$x
y0 <- Data$y

dev.new()
plot( x0, y0, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )
length(x0)

Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=400, times=1.2, len.pro=1/20)
x1 <- Res1$x
y1 <- Res1$y

dev.new()
plot( x1, y1, asp=1, type="l", cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")) )
length(x1)

graphics.off()

```

SurfaceAreaAM

*Calculation of the Lateral Surface Area of an Apical meristem.***Description**

SurfaceAreaAM is used to calculate the lateral surface area of an apical meristem that follows the the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation.

Usage

```

SurfaceAreaAM(model = "Hybrid", P, upper = Inf, subdivisions = 100L,
              rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
              stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)

```

Arguments

model	an optional argument to select a model to calculate the surface area.
P	the parameters of the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation.
upper	the upper limit of integration in x .
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the lateral surface area (S) of an apical meristem based on the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation:

$$S(x) = 2\pi \int_0^a x \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx,$$

where a is the upper limit of integration in x . The lower limit of integration in x is 0.

If model = "Hybrid", y denotes the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation, which equals $y(x) = \alpha \cosh(\beta x) + \gamma x^2 - \alpha$, and $\frac{dy}{dx} = \alpha \beta \sinh(\beta x) + 2\gamma x$. Here, α , β and γ are model parameters provided by the argument P.

If model = "Superparabola", y denotes the superparabolic equation, which equals $y(x) = \beta_1 |x|^{\beta_2}$, and $\frac{dy}{dx} = \beta_1 \beta_2 x |x|^{\beta_2-2}$. Here, β_1 and β_2 are model parameters provided by the argument P.

Note

The [SurfaceAreaAM](#) function actually calculates the lateral surface area regardless of the area of the 'base' circle. The argument P in the [SurfaceAreaAM](#) function has three parameters for model = "Hybrid", and two parameters for model = "Superparabola".

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Liu, X., Gielis, J., Beirinckx, B., Niklas, K.J. (2026) Comparison of six nonlinear equations describing the 2-D profiles of apical meristems. *American Journal of Botany* 113, e70177. doi:10.1002/ajb2.70177

See Also

[fitAM](#), [PlanCoor](#), [SAMs](#), [VolumeAM](#)

Examples

```
par3 <- c(-20, 0.9695, 11.40)
SurfaceAreaAM(model = "Hybrid", P = par3, upper=1)

par5 <- c(1.3807, 1.3173)
SurfaceAreaAM(model = "Superparabola", P = par5, upper=1)
```

SurfaceAreaEPE	<i>Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Explicit Preston Equation</i>
----------------	---

Description

SurfaceAreaEPE is used to calculate the surface area of an egg that follows the explicit Preston equation.

Usage

```
SurfaceAreaEPE(P, simpver = NULL, subdivisions = 100L,
               rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
               stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the surface area (S) of an egg based on the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions is:

$$S(x) = 2\pi \int_{-a}^a y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx,$$

where y denotes the explicit Preston equation (i.e., [EPE](#)), and a denotes half the egg's length. When `simpver = NULL`, P has five parameters: a , b , c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 ; when `simpver = 1`, P has four parameters: a , b , c_1 , and c_2 ; when `simpver = 2`, P has three parameters: a , b , and c_1 ; when `simpver = 3`, P has three parameters: a , b , and c_2 .

Note

The argument `P` in the [SurfaceAreaEPE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [EPE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[DEPE](#), [EPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [VolumeEPE](#)

Examples

```
Par4 <- c(4.27, 2.90, 0.0868, 0.0224, -0.0287)
SurfaceAreaEPE(P = Par4, simpver = NULL)
```

SurfaceAreaETE

Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Explicit Troscianko Equation

Description

SurfaceAreaETE is used to calculate the surface area of an egg that follows the explicit Troscianko equation.

Usage

```
SurfaceAreaETE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
               rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
               stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the surface area (S) of an egg based on the explicit Troscianko equation is:

$$S(x) = 2\pi \int_{-a}^a y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx,$$

where y denotes the explicit Troscianko equation (i.e., [ETE](#)), and a denotes half the egg's length.

Note

The argument P in the [SurfaceAreaETE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [ETE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[DETE](#), [ETE](#), [fitETE](#), [VolumeETE](#)

Examples

```
Par5 <- c(2.25, -0.38, -0.29, -0.16)
SurfaceAreaETE(P = Par5)
```

SurfaceAreaNRGE *Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation*

Description

SurfaceAreaNRGE is used to calculate the surface area of an egg that follows the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Usage

```
SurfaceAreaNRGE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
                rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
                stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the surface area (S) of an egg based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation is:

$$S(x) = 2\pi \int_{-A/2}^{A/2} y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx,$$

where y denotes the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation (i.e., [NRGE](#)), and A denotes the egg's length, which is the first element in the parameter vector, P .

Note

The argument P in the [SurfaceAreaNRGE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [NRGE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[curveNRGE](#), [DNRGE](#), [fitNRGE](#), [NRGE](#), [VolumeNRGE](#)

Examples

```
Par6 <- c(4.51, 3.18, 0.1227, 2.2284)
SurfaceAreaNRGE(P = Par6)
```

SurfaceAreaSGE	<i>Calculation of the Surface Area of An Egg Based on the Simplified Gielis Equation</i>
----------------	--

Description

SurfaceAreaSGE is used to calculate the surface area of an egg that follows the simplified Gielis equation.

Usage

```
SurfaceAreaSGE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
  rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
  stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the simplified Gielis equation, including a , n_1 , and n_2 .
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the surface area (S) of an egg based on the simplified Gielis equation is:

$$S(\varphi) = 2\pi \int_0^\pi \sin(\varphi) r \sqrt{r^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\varphi}\right)^2} d\varphi,$$

where the polar radius (r) is the function of the polar angle (φ):

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

namely the simplified Gielis equation (i.e., [GE](#)) with arguments `simpver = 1` and `m = 1`.

Note

The argument `P` in the [SurfaceAreaSGE](#) function only has the three parameters: a , n_1 , and n_2 .

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Chen, Z. (2012) Volume and area of revolution under polar coordinate system. *Studies in College Mathematics* 15(6), 9–11.

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[DSGE](#), [fitGE](#), [GE](#), [VolumeSGE](#)

Examples

```
Par7 <- c(1.124, 14.86, 49.43)
SurfaceAreaSGE(P = Par7)
```

TE	<i>The Troscianko Equation (TE)</i>
----	-------------------------------------

Description

TE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the re-expression of Troscianko's egg-shape equation, which was proposed by Biggins et al. (2018, 2022).

Usage

TE(P, x)

Arguments

P the parameters of the Troscianko equation, including α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 .
x the given x values ranging from -1 to 1 .

Details

The Troscianko equation is recommended as (Biggins et al., 2022):

$$y = \exp(\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 x + \alpha_2 x^2) \sqrt{1 - x^2},$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Troscianko curve; α_0 , α_1 , and α_2 are parameters to be estimated.

Value

The y values predicted by the Troscianko equation.

Note

Here, x and y in the Troscianko equation are actually equal to y/a and x/a , respectively, in the explicit Troscianko equation, where a represents half the egg length (See [ETE](#) for details). This means that the egg length is scaled to be 2, and the maximum egg width is correspondingly adjusted to keep the same scale.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Shi, P., Wang, L., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J. (2023) A new program to estimate the parameters of Preston's equation, a general formula for describing the egg shape of birds. *Symmetry* 15, 231. doi:10.3390/sym15010231
- Troscianko, J. (2014). A simple tool for calculating egg shape, volume and surface area from digital images. *Ibis*, 156, 874–878. doi:10.1111/ibi.12177

See Also

[fitETE](#), [lmTE](#)

Examples

```
Par <- c(-0.377, -0.29, -0.16)
xb1 <- seq(-1, 1, len=20000)
yb1 <- TE(P=Par, x=xb1)
xb2 <- seq(1, -1, len=20000)
yb2 <- -TE(P=Par, x=xb2)

dev.new()
plot(xb1, yb1, asp=1, type="l", col=2, ylim=c(-1, 1), cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(xb2, yb2, col=4)

graphics.off()
```

Description

TGE is used to calculate the polar radii of the twin Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions at given polar angles.

Usage

TGE(P, phi, m = 1, simpver = NULL, nval = 1)

Arguments

P	the parameters of the twin Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.
phi	the polar angle(s).
m	the given m value that determines the number of angles of the twin Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the twin Gielis equation.
nval	the specified value for n_2 or n_3 in the simplified versions.

Details

The general form of the twin Gielis equation can be represented as follows:

$$r(\varphi) = \exp \left\{ \frac{1}{\alpha + \beta \ln [r_e(\varphi)]} + \gamma \right\},$$

where r represents the polar radius of the twin Gielis curve at the polar angle φ , and r_e represents the elementary polar radius at the polar angle φ . There is a hyperbolic link function to link their log-transformations, i.e.,

$$\ln [r(\varphi)] = \frac{1}{\alpha + \beta \ln [r_e(\varphi)]} + \gamma.$$

The first three elements of P are α , β , and γ , and the remaining element(s) of P are the parameters of the elementary polar function, i.e., $r_e(\varphi)$. See Shi et al. (2020) for details.

When `simpver = NULL`, the original twin Gielis equation is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_3},$$

where r_e represents the elementary polar radius at the polar angle φ ; m determines the number of angles of the twin Gielis curve within $[0, 2\pi)$; and k , n_2 , and n_3 are the fourth to the sixth elements in P. In total, there are six elements in P.

When `simpver = 1`, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2},$$

where n_2 is the fourth element in P. There are four elements in total in P.

When `simpver = 2`, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2},$$

where n_2 should be specified in `nval`, and P only includes three elements, i.e., α , β , and γ .

When `simpver = 3`, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin \left(\frac{m}{4} \varphi \right) \right|^{n_3},$$

where n_2 and n_3 are the fourth and fifth elements in P. There are five elements in total in P.

When `simpver = 4`, the simplified version 4 is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2},$$

where k and n_2 are the fourth and fifth elements in P. There are five elements in total in P.

When `simpver = 5`, the simplified version 5 is selected:

$$r_e(\varphi) = \left| \cos\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \frac{1}{k} \sin\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2},$$

where k is the fourth element in P. There are four elements in total in P. n_2 should be specified in `nval`.

Value

The polar radii predicted by the twin Gielis equation or one of its simplified versions.

Note

`simpver` here is different from that in the [GE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Li, Y., Quinn, B.K., Gielis, J., Li, Y., Shi, P. (2022) Evidence that supertriangles exist in nature from the vertical projections of *Koelreuteria paniculata* fruit. *Symmetry* 14, 23. [doi:10.3390/sym14010023](https://doi.org/10.3390/sym14010023)
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. [doi:10.1111/nyas.14862](https://doi.org/10.1111/nyas.14862)
- Shi, P., Ratkowsky, D.A., Gielis, J. (2020) The generalized Gielis geometric equation and its application. *Symmetry* 12, 645. [doi:10.3390/sym12040645](https://doi.org/10.3390/sym12040645)

See Also

[areaGE](#), [curveGE](#), [fitGE](#), [GE](#)

Examples

```
TGE.par    <- c(2.88, 0.65, 1.16, 139)
varphi.vec <- seq(0, 2*pi, len=2000)
r2.theor   <- TGE(P=TGE.par, phi=varphi.vec, simpver=1, m=5)

dev.new()
```

```

plot( varphi.vec, r2.theor, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic(varphi)), ylab=expression(italic("r")),
      type="l", col=4 )

starfish4 <- curveGE(TGE, P=c(0, 0, 0, TGE.par), simpver=1, m=5, fig.opt=TRUE)

graphics.off()

```

TSE

*The Todd-Smart Equation (TSE)***Description**

TSE is used to calculate y values at given x values using the Todd and Smart's re-expression of Preston's universal egg shape.

Usage

```
TSE(P, x, simpver = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the original Todd-Smart equation or one of its simplified versions.
x	the given x values ranging from -1 to 1.
simpver	an optional argument to use the simplified version of the original Todd-Smart equation.

Details

When `simpver = NULL`, the original Preston equation is selected:

$$y = d_0 z_0 + d_1 z_1 + d_2 z_2 + d_3 z_3,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} z_0 &= \sqrt{1 - x^2}, \\ z_1 &= x\sqrt{1 - x^2}, \\ z_2 &= x^2\sqrt{1 - x^2}, \\ z_3 &= x^3\sqrt{1 - x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Here, x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Todd-Smart curve; d_0 , d_1 , d_2 , and d_3 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 1`, the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$y = d_0 z_0 + d_1 z_1 + d_2 z_2,$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Todd-Smart curve; d_0 , d_1 , and d_2 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 2`, the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$y = d_0 z_0 + d_1 z_1,$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Todd-Smart curve; d_0 , and d_1 are parameters to be estimated.

When `simpver = 3`, the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$y = d_0 z_0 + d_2 z_2,$$

where x and y represent the abscissa and ordinate of an arbitrary point on the Todd-Smart curve; d_0 , and d_2 are parameters to be estimated.

Value

The y values predicted by the Todd-Smart equation.

Note

Here, x and y in the Todd-Smart equation are actually equal to y/a and x/a , respectively, in the Preston equation (See [PE](#) for details). Since a represents half the egg length, this means that the egg length is fixed to be 2, and the maximum egg width is correspondingly adjusted to keep the same scale.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

- Biggins, J.D., Montgomerie, R.M., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2022) Preston's universal formula for avian egg shape. *Ornithology* 139, ukac028. doi:10.1093/ornithology/ukac028
- Biggins, J.D., Thompson, J.E., Birkhead, T.R. (2018) Accurately quantifying the shape of birds' eggs. *Ecology and Evolution* 8, 9728–9738. doi:10.1002/ece3.4412
- Lian, M., He, K., Ratkowsky, D.A., Chen, L., Wang, J., Wang, L., Yao, W., Shi, P. (2024) Comparison of egg-shape equations using relative curvature measures of nonlinearity. *Poultry Science* 103, 104069. doi:10.1016/j.psj.2024.104069
- Nelder, J.A., Mead, R. (1965). A simplex method for function minimization. *Computer Journal* 7, 308–313. doi:10.1093/comjnl/7.4.308
- Preston, F.W. (1953) The shapes of birds' eggs. *The Auk* 70, 160–182.
- Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeom': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862
- Todd, P.H., Smart, I.H.M. (1984) The shape of birds' eggs. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 106, 239–243. doi:10.1016/00225193(84)900213

See Also[lmPE](#), [PE](#)**Examples**

```
Par <- c(0.695320398, -0.210538656, -0.070373518, 0.116839895)
xb1 <- seq(-1, 1, len=20000)
yb1 <- TSE(P=Par, x=xb1)
xb2 <- seq(1, -1, len=20000)
yb2 <- -TSE(P=Par, x=xb2)

dev.new()
plot(xb1, yb1, asp=1, type="l", col=2, ylim=c(-1, 1), cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
     xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
lines(xb2, yb2, col=4)

graphics.off()
```

veins

*Leaf Vein Data of Michelia compressa***Description**

The data consist of the leaf vein data of a leaf of *M. compressa* sampled at Nanjing Forestry University campus in late July 2019.

Usage

```
data(veins)
```

Details

In the data set, there are two columns of variables: *x* and *y*. *x* saves the *x* coordinates of the leaf veins in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); *y* saves the *y* coordinates of the leaf veins in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

Note

The data cannot be adjusted by the [adjdata](#) function.

References

Shi, P., Yu, K., Niinemets, Ü., Gielis, J. (2021) Can leaf shape be represented by the ratio of leaf width to length? Evidence from nine species of *Magnolia* and *Michelia* (Magnoliaceae). *Forests* 12, 41. [doi:10.3390/f12010041](https://doi.org/10.3390/f12010041)

See Also[fracdim](#)

Examples

```

data(veins)

dev.new()
plot(veins$x, veins$y, cex=0.01, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5,
      xlab=expression(italic("x")), ylab=expression(italic("y")))

graphics.off()

```

VolumeAM

Calculation of the Volume of an Apical Meristem.

Description

VolumeAM is used to calculate the volume of an apical meristem that follows the the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation.

Usage

```

VolumeAM(model = "Hybrid", P, upper = Inf, subdivisions = 100L,
          rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
          stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)

```

Arguments

model	an optional argument to select a model to calculate the volume.
P	the parameters of the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation.
upper	the upper limit of integration in x .
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the volume (V) of an apical meristem based on the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation or the superparabolic equation have two cases.

Case (i): if the AM's profile is a downward-opening curve, V takes the form

$$V(x) = 2\pi \int_0^a x |y(x)| dx,$$

where a is the upper limit of integration in x . The lower limit of integration in x is 0.

Case (ii): if the AM's profile is an upward-opening curve, V takes the form

$$V(x) = \pi a^2 |y(a)| - 2\pi \int_0^a x |y(x)| dx,$$

where a is the upper limit of integration in x . The lower limit of integration in x is 0.

If model = "Hybrid", y denotes the hybrid catenary-parabolic equation, which equals $y(x) = \alpha \cosh(\beta x) + \gamma x^2 - \alpha$. Here, α , β and γ are model parameters provided by the argument P.

If model = "Superparabola", y denotes the superparabolic equation, which equals $y(x) = \beta_1 |x|^{\beta_2}$. Here, β_1 and β_2 are model parameters provided by the argument P.

Note

The argument P in the [VolumeAM](#) function has three parameters for model = "Hybrid", and two parameters for model = "Superparabola".

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Shi, P., Gielis, J., Quinn, B.K., Niklas, K.J., Ratkowsky, D.A., Schrader, J., Ruan, H., Wang, L., Niinemets, Ü. (2022) 'biogeoM': An R package for simulating and fitting natural shapes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1516, 123–134. doi:10.1111/nyas.14862

Shi, P., Liu, X., Gielis, J., Beirinckx, B., Niklas, K.J. (2026) Comparison of six nonlinear equations describing the 2-D profiles of apical meristems. *American Journal of Botany* 113, e70177. doi:10.1002/ajb2.70177

See Also

[fitAM](#), [PlanCoor](#), [SurfaceAreaAM](#), [SAMS](#)

Examples

```
par3 <- c(-20, 0.9695, 11.40)
VolumeAM(model = "Hybrid", P = par3, upper=1)
```

```
par5 <- c(1.3807, 1.3173)
VolumeAM(model = "Superparabola", P = par5, upper=1)
```

 VolumeEPE

Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Explicit Preston Equation

Description

VolumeEPE is used to calculate the volume of an egg that follows the explicit Preston equation.

Usage

VolumeEPE(P, simpver = NULL)

Arguments

P the parameters of the explicit Preston equation or one of its simplified versions.
 simpver an optional argument to use the simplified version of the explicit Preston equation.

Details

When simpver = NULL, the volume formula (V) of the explicit Preston equation is selected:

$$V(x) = \frac{4\pi}{315} a b^2 (105 + 21 c_1^2 + 42 c_2 + 9 c_2^2 + 18 c_1 c_3 + 5 c_3^2),$$

where P has five parameters: a , b , c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 .

When simpver = 1, the volume formula of the simplified version 1 is selected:

$$V(x) = \frac{4\pi}{315} a b^2 (105 + 21 c_1^2 + 42 c_2 + 9 c_2^2),$$

where P has four parameters: a , b , c_1 , and c_2 .

When simpver = 2, the volume formula of the simplified version 2 is selected:

$$V(x) = \frac{4\pi}{315} a b^2 (105 + 21 c_1^2),$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_1 .

When simpver = 3, the volume formula of the simplified version 3 is selected:

$$V(x) = \frac{4\pi}{315} a b^2 (105 + 42 c_2 + 9 c_2^2),$$

where P has three parameters: a , b , and c_2 .

Note

The argument P in the [VolumeEPE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [EPE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[EPE](#), [fitEPE](#), [SurfaceAreaEPE](#)

Examples

```
Par3 <- c(4.27, 2.90, 0.0868, 0.0224, -0.0287)
VolumeEPE(P=Par3, simpver=NULL)

# Test the case when simpver = NULL
a <- Par3[1]
b <- Par3[2]
c1 <- Par3[3]
c2 <- Par3[4]
c3 <- Par3[5]
pi*4/315*a*b^2*(105+21*c1^2+42*c2+9*c2^2+18*c1*c3+5*c3^2)

myfun <- function(x){
  pi*EPE(P=Par3, x=x, simpver=NULL)^2
}
integrate(myfun, -4.27, 4.27)$value
```

VolumeETE

Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Explicit Troscianko Equation

Description

VolumeETE is used to calculate the volume of an egg that follows the explicit Troscianko equation.

Usage

```
VolumeETE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
  rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
  stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the explicit Troscianko equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the volume (V) of an egg based on the explicit Troscianko equation is:

$$V(x) = \pi \int_{-a}^a y^2 dx,$$

where y denotes the explicit Troscianko equation (i.e., [ETE](#)), and a denotes half the egg's length.

Note

The argument P in the [VolumeETE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [ETE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[ETE](#), [fitETE](#), [SurfaceAreaETE](#)

Examples

```
Par5 <- c(2.25, -0.38, -0.29, -0.16)
VolumeETE(P=Par5)

myfun <- function(x){
  pi*ETE(P=Par5, x=x)^2
}
integrate(myfun, -2.25, 2.25)$value
```

VolumeNRGE	<i>Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin Equation</i>
------------	---

Description

VolumeNRGE is used to calculate the volume of an egg that follows the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.

Usage

```
VolumeNRGE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
            rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
            stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation.
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the volume (V) of an egg based on the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation is:

$$V(x) = \pi \int_{-A/2}^{A/2} y^2 dx,$$

where y denotes the Narushin-Romanov-Griffin equation (i.e., [NRGE](#)), and A denotes the egg's length, which is the first element in the parameter vector, P .

Note

The argument P in the [VolumeNRGE](#) function has the same parameters, as those in the [NRGE](#) function.

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Griffin, D.K. (2021) Egg and math: introducing a universal formula for egg shape. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1505, 169–177. doi:10.1111/nyas.14680

Narushin, V.G., Romanov, M.N., Mishra, B., Griffin, D.K. (2022) Mathematical progression of avian egg shape with associated area and volume determinations. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1513, 65–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.14771

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[curveNRGE](#), [fitNRGE](#), [NRGE](#), [SurfaceAreaNRGE](#)

Examples

```
Par6 <- c(4.51, 3.18, 0.1227, 2.2284)
VolumeNRGE(P=Par6)

myfun <- function(x){
  pi*NRGE(P=Par6, x=x)^2
}
integrate(myfun, -4.51/2, 4.51/2)$value
```

VolumeSGE

Calculation of the Volume of An Egg Based on the Simplified Gielis Equation

Description

VolumeSGE is used to calculate the volume of an egg that follows the simplified Gielis equation.

Usage

```
VolumeSGE(P, subdivisions = 100L,
  rel.tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, abs.tol = rel.tol,
  stop.on.error = TRUE, keep.xy = FALSE, aux = NULL)
```

Arguments

P	the parameters of the simplified Gielis equation, including a , n_1 , and n_2 .
subdivisions	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
rel.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
abs.tol	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
stop.on.error	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
keep.xy	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .
aux	please see the arguments for the integrate function in package stats .

Details

The formula of the volume (V) of an egg based on the simplified Gielis equation is:

$$V(\varphi) = \frac{2}{3} \pi \int_0^\pi \sin(\varphi) r^3(\varphi) d\varphi,$$

where the polar radius (r) is the function of the polar angle (φ):

$$r(\varphi) = a \left(\left| \cos\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} + \left| \sin\left(\frac{m}{4}\varphi\right) \right|^{n_2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n_1}},$$

namely the simplified Gielis equation (i.e., [GE](#)) with arguments `simpver = 1` and `m = 1`.

Note

The argument `P` in the `VolumeSGE` function only has the three parameters: a , n_1 , and n_2 .

Author(s)

Peijian Shi <pjshi@njfu.edu.cn>, Johan Gielis <johan.gielis@uantwerpen.be>, Brady K. Quinn <Brady.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>.

References

Chen, Z. (2012) Volume and area of revolution under polar coordinate system. *Studies in College Mathematics* 15(6), 9–11.

Shi, P., Chen, L., Quinn, B.K., Yu, K., Miao, Q., Guo, X., Lian, M., Gielis, J., Niklas, K.J. (2023) A simple way to calculate the volume and surface area of avian eggs. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1524, 118–131. doi:10.1111/nyas.15000

See Also

[fitGE](#), [GE](#), [SurfaceAreaSGE](#)

Examples

```
Par7 <- c(1.124, 14.86, 49.43)
VolumeSGE(P = Par7)
```

whitespruce

*Planar Coordinates of Picea glauca Tree Rings***Description**

The data consist of the planar coordinates of *Picea glauca* tree rings.

Usage

```
data(whitespruce)
```

Details

In the data set, there are three columns of variables: Code, x, and y. Code saves the age codes of tree rings from the 2nd year to the 44th year; x saves the *x* coordinates of the tree rings in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm); and y saves the *y* coordinates of the tree rings in the Cartesian coordinate system (cm).

References

Shi, P., Huang, J., Hui, C., Grissino-Mayer, H.D., Tardif, J., Zhai, L., Wang, F., Li, B. (2015) Capturing spiral radial growth of conifers using the superellipse to model tree-ring geometric shape. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 6, 856. doi:10.3389/fpls.2015.00856

Examples

```
data(whitespruce)

uni.C <- sort( unique(whitespruce$Code) )
Data <- whitespruce[whitespruce$Code==uni.C[10], ]
x0 <- Data$x
y0 <- Data$y
Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=2000, len.pro=1/20)

plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
      xlim=c(3, 13), ylim=c(3, 13), col="grey73", lwd=2,
      xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )

uni.C <- sort( unique(whitespruce$Code) )
for(i in 1:length(uni.C)){
  Data <- whitespruce[whitespruce$Code==uni.C[i], ]
  x0 <- Data$x
  y0 <- Data$y

  Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/10)

  if(i == 1){
```

```

        plot( Res1$x, Res1$y, asp=1, cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l",
              xlim=c(3, 13), ylim=c(3, 13), col=1, lwd=1,
              xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)) )
      }
      if(i > 1) lines(Res1$x, Res1$y, col=1, lwd=1)
    }

uni.C <- sort( unique(whitespruce$Code) )
uni.C <- uni.C[1:12]
Length <- c()
results <- data.frame(Code=c(), x0=c(), y0=c(), theta=c(),
                      a=c(), k=c(), n1=c(), r.sq=c(), RSS=c(), N=c())
for(i in 1:length(uni.C)){
  Data <- whitespruce[whitespruce$Code==uni.C[i], ]
  x0 <- Data$x
  y0 <- Data$y
  Res1 <- adjdata(x0, y0, ub.np=200, len.pro=1/10)
  x1 <- Res1$x
  y1 <- Res1$y
  x0.ini <- mean( x1 )
  y0.ini <- mean( y1 )
  theta.ini <- c(0, pi/4, pi/2)
  a.ini <- 0.9
  k.ini <- 1
  n1.ini <- c(1.5, 2, 2.5)
  ini.val <- list(x0.ini, y0.ini, theta.ini,
                 a.ini, k.ini, n1.ini)

  print(paste("Progress: ", i, "/", length(uni.C), sep=""))
  H <- NULL
  try( H <- fitGE(GE, x=x1, y=y1, ini.val=ini.val,
                 m=4, simpver=9, unit="cm", par.list=FALSE,
                 stand.fig=FALSE, angle=NULL, fig.opt=FALSE,
                 control=list(reltol=1e-20, maxit=20000),
                 np=2000), silent=TRUE )
  if(is.null(H)){
    RE <- data.frame(Code=uni.C[i], x0=NA, y0=NA, theta=NA,
                    a=NA, k=NA, n1=NA, r.sq=NA, RSS=NA, N=NA)
  }
  if(!is.null(H)){
    RE <- data.frame(Code=uni.C[i], x0=H$par[1], y0=H$par[2],
                    theta=H$par[3], a=H$par[4], k=H$par[5], n1=H$par[6],
                    r.sq=H$r.sq, RSS=H$RSS, N=H$sample.size)
    Length <- c(Length, max(max(H$y.stand.pred)[1]-min(H$y.stand.pred)[1],
                             max(H$x.stand.pred)[1]-min(H$x.stand.pred)[1])[1])
    if(i == 1){
      plot(H$x.obs, H$y.obs, asp=1, xlim=c(7.4, 8.6), ylim=c(7.4, 8.6),
           cex.lab=1.5, cex.axis=1.5, type="l", lwd=2, col="grey70",
           xlab=expression(italic(x)), ylab=expression(italic(y)))
      lines(H$x.pred, H$y.pred, col=2)
    }
  }
  if(i > 1){

```

```
        lines(H$x.obs, H$y.obs, lwd=2, col="grey70")
        lines(H$x.pred, H$y.pred, col=2)
    }

}
results <- rbind(results, RE)
}

# To adjust the estimates of partial parameters to ensure  $k \leq 1$ 
results2      <- results
Ind           <- results$k > 1
results2$theta[Ind] <- results$theta[Ind] + pi/2
results2$a[Ind]   <- results$a[Ind] * results$k[Ind]^(1/results$n1[Ind])
results2$k[Ind]   <- 1/results$k[Ind]
results2
Length/2
```

Index

* package

- biogeom, 15

- adjdata, 3, 11, 14, 80, 137
- areaGE, 5, 25, 57, 78, 83, 134
- areaovate, 7, 29, 71, 75, 98, 100, 103, 106

- bambooleaves, 9
- bilat, 10
- biogeom, 15

- curveEPE, 19, 39, 49, 91
- curveETE, 21, 41, 53
- curveGE, 7, 23, 57, 78, 83, 134
- curveNRGE, 26, 68, 108, 129, 144
- curveovate, 9, 27, 71, 98, 100, 103, 106

- DEPE, 30, 31, 126
- DETE, 31, 32, 127
- DNRGE, 33, 34, 129
- DSGE, 35, 35, 57, 83, 130

- eggs, 36
- EPE, 20, 31, 37, 38, 111, 125, 126, 140, 141
- ETE, 23, 32, 39, 40, 127, 131, 142

- fitAM, 41, 113, 114, 124, 139
- fitEPE, 20, 31, 38, 39, 47, 91, 126, 141
- fitETE, 23, 32, 40, 41, 50, 92, 93, 95, 127, 132, 142
- fitGE, 7, 25, 35, 54, 77, 78, 83, 130, 134, 145
- fitGS, 58
- fitLorenz, 61, 106, 116–118
- fitNRGE, 27, 34, 65, 108, 129, 144
- fitovate, 9, 29, 69, 98, 100, 103, 106
- fitsigmoid, 73, 98, 100, 103, 106, 121
- fitSuper, 76
- fracdim, 14, 79, 137

- GE, 7, 25, 35, 57, 78, 81, 130, 134, 145
- ginkgoseed, 84

- integrate, 6, 8, 61, 62, 74, 120, 121, 123–125, 127–129, 138, 142–144
- intersect.owin, 13

- kp, 85

- LeafSizeDist, 64, 86
- lmPE, 20, 38, 49, 87, 111, 137
- lmTE, 40, 53, 92, 93, 132
- locator, 11

- MbetaE, 8, 9, 28, 29, 70, 71, 74, 75, 96, 100, 103, 106, 121
- MBriereE, 8, 9, 28, 29, 70, 71, 74, 75, 98, 98, 103, 106, 121
- MLRFE, 7–9, 28, 29, 70, 71, 74, 75, 98, 100, 100, 106, 121
- MPerformanceE, 9, 28, 29, 61–64, 70, 71, 74, 75, 98, 100, 103, 103, 116–118, 121

- Neocinnamomum, 106
- NRGE, 26, 27, 34, 66, 68, 107, 128, 129, 143, 144

- optim, 41, 42, 47, 48, 51, 55, 59, 61, 62, 65, 69, 70, 73, 74, 76, 77

- PE, 20, 38, 39, 49, 91, 109, 136, 137
- PlanCoor, 43, 111, 112–114, 124, 139

- quantile, 4

- SAMs, 43, 113, 113, 124, 139
- SarabiaE, 61–64, 115, 117, 118
- SCSE, 61–64, 116, 116, 118
- set.seed, 11
- SHE, 61–64, 116, 117, 117
- shoots, 119
- sigmoid, 9, 75, 98, 100, 103, 106, 120
- starfish, 122
- SurfaceAreaAM, 43, 113, 114, 123, 124, 139

SurfaceAreaEPE, [31](#), [39](#), [125](#), [126](#), [141](#)
SurfaceAreaETE, [32](#), [41](#), [126](#), [127](#), [142](#)
SurfaceAreaNRGE, [34](#), [108](#), [128](#), [128](#), [144](#)
SurfaceAreaSGE, [35](#), [57](#), [83](#), [129](#), [130](#), [145](#)

TE, [40](#), [53](#), [95](#), [131](#)
TGE, [7](#), [25](#), [57](#), [83](#), [132](#)
TSE, [20](#), [38](#), [49](#), [91](#), [111](#), [135](#)

veins, [81](#), [137](#)
VolumeAM, [43](#), [113](#), [114](#), [124](#), [138](#), [139](#)
VolumeEPE, [39](#), [126](#), [140](#), [140](#)
VolumeETE, [41](#), [127](#), [141](#), [142](#)
VolumeNRGE, [108](#), [129](#), [143](#), [143](#)
VolumeSGE, [57](#), [83](#), [130](#), [144](#), [145](#)

whitespruce, [146](#)
wilcox.test, [12](#)